

Multilingual bibliographies: The babelbib package

Harald Harders
h.harders@tu-bs.de

Version 2.21, 2003/12/03, printed November 13, 2005

Abstract

This package enables to generate multilingual bibliographies in cooperation with `babel`. Two approaches are possible: Each citation may be written in another language, or the whole bibliography can be typeset in a language chosen by the user.

In addition, the package supports commands to change the typography of the bibliographies.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Catalan, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,¹ German, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish. Please help me to add more languages.

Many of the standard and extended bibliography styles are available. Please read section 4.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section 5.

Have a look to `tugboat-babelbib.pdf` which includes detailed descriptions how to use and extend the babelbib bundle.

Contents

1	Introduction	3
2	Usage	3
3	Preparing the bib files	4
4	Available bibliography styles	5
5	Customisation of the bibliography's typography	5
5.1	Names	6
5.2	URL's	7

¹Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5,987. Please update the frenchle package or use the native babel support for French, instead.

5.3	ISBN and ISSN	7
5.4	Spaces between forenames	8
5.5	Edition numbers	8
6	How to add new languages	9
7	Problems and Incompatibilities	9
8	To Do	9
9	The implementation	10
9.1	Headings of the files	10
9.2	The package itself	11
9.3	The language definitions	22
9.3.1	German	22
9.3.2	English	26
9.3.3	Italian	30
9.3.4	Greek	33
9.3.5	Norwegian	36
9.3.6	French	39
9.3.7	Spanish	42
9.3.8	Danish	45
9.3.9	Finnish	48
9.3.10	Esperanto	51
9.3.11	Portuguese	54
9.3.12	Dutch	57
9.3.13	Swedish	60
9.3.14	Afrikaans	63
9.3.15	Catalan	67
10	BIB_TE_X style files	70
10.1	“Normal” BIB _T E _X style files	70
10.1.1	Generic code	70
10.1.2	Sorted bibliographies	99
10.1.3	Generic code	106
10.2	AMS styles	107

Copyright

Copyright 2003–2005 Harald Harders.

This program can be redistributed and/or modified under the terms of the LaTeX Project Public License Distributed from CTAN archives in directory macros/latex/base/lppl.txt; either version 1 of the License, or any later version.

1 Introduction

This package is a replacement for `bibgerm.sty` [2] with the aim to be extendable to other languages more easily. In addition, `babelbib` provides a more flexible typography of bibliographies without the need to change `bst` files. But there are two shortcomings: This package needs `babel.sty` [1] (thus, it does not work with `german.sty` or `ngerman.sty`), and it is written for $\text{\LaTeX} 2_\epsilon$ and does not work with plain \TeX .

The current version supports Afrikaans, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,² German, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section 5.

2 Usage

To use this package place

```
\usepackage{babelbib}
```

into the preamble of your document. The package loads all necessary language definitions for all files it knows that are loaded by `babel`.

By default, the language of the bibliographic keywords (“editor”, “page”, etc.) switches for each item to the language of the cited document.³ If all citations shall be written in the same language, add the option `fixlanguage` to the package call. Then, all bibliographies are typeset in the document’s main language. To change the bibliography’s language, use `\selectbiblanguage{language}`. This command only has an effect, if `fixlanguage` is set.

`babelbib` supports the \LaTeX styles `babplain`, `babplai3`, `babalpha`, `babunsrt`, `bababbrv`, and `bababbr3` that correspond to the standard `bst` files, but include international support as well as flexible typography.⁴ As usual, you select the style using `\bibliographystyle{filename}`. In addition, the package supports the \LaTeX style `babamsp1` which corresponds to `amsp1` by the $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{M}\mathcal{S}$. If you want to use this style, you have to add the option `languagenames` to the call of the package. Default is `nolanguagenames`.

If you don’t like some of the keywords provided by `babelbib`, or if you want to use new ones, you are able to get these using the command `\declarebtcommands`. It takes two arguments, where the first is the language for which you want to add or change keywords, and the second is the list of command definitions. It seems to be best to show that for an example. You may want to change the definitions for Ph.D. theses for English and German with new orthography (the defaults are “PhD thesis” resp. „Dissertation“). You can reach a change by the following code:

²Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5.987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native `babel` support for French, instead.

³This is equivalent to using the package option `varlanguage`.

⁴The versions with the 3 in the filenames replace the second and later authors by *et al.*, if more than three authors are given.

```

\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{english}{Ph.D.\ thesis}}}%
}
\declarebtxcommands{ngerman}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{ngerman}{Doktorarbeit}}}%
}

```

You may change more than one command in one `\setbtxcommand` command. You just have to add more of the `\def...` lines. But please don't forget the percent sign at the end of the lines in order to avoid unwanted spaces in the output. The \mathcal{AMS} \LaTeX style `amsplain` uses “Ph.D. thesis” instead of the default “PhD thesis” for `babamspl`. If you want the same keyword as in the \mathcal{AMS} original, you can use the `\declarebtxcommands` line shown above.

3 Preparing the bib files

In order to use the feature of multilingual bibliographies, add the field `language` to every entry in your `bib` files. This field gives the language of the cited document, e. g.

```

@InBook{dieter1997a,
  editor =      {Dieter, George~E. and others},
  title =      {Materials Selection and Design},
  chapter =    {Effects of Composition, Processing, and Structure on
                Properties of Engineering Plastics},
  publisher =  {ASM International},
  year =      1997,
  volume =    20,
  series =     {ASM Handbook},
  pages =     {434--456},
  language =   {english},
  isbn =      {0-87170-386-6}
}

```

Then, the output of the document data (title, authors, series, etc.) is typeset with correct hyphenation patterns. Whether also the keywords (“edition”, “pages”, etc.) are switched to the citation language, depends on whether `fixlanguage` has been used. All languages that appear in the bibliography have to be loaded by `babel`.

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage` If the field `language` is missing, the citation is typeset using a fall-back language. By default, the document's main language (that one that is active at `\begin{document}`) is used. You can change the fall-back language by using `\setbtxfallbacklanguage{\language}`, e. g.,

```
\setbtxfallbacklanguage{ngerman}
```

`babelbib` supports a couple of additional fields: `ISBN`, `ISSN`, `URL`, `URLDATE`, and `ANNOTE`. `ISBN` and `ISSN` take the ISBN or ISSN respectively. `URL` is the address of a WWW page while `URLDATE` is the date when the WWW page has been visited.

The field `URL` is typeset using the command `\url` if available, e. g., if the user has loaded `url.sty`. Otherwise, `babelbib` defines a `\url` command which just calls `\texttt`. `ANNOTE` typesets annotations after each entry in the bibliography. By default, a `quotation` environment (starting with `\noindent`) is used. If the field `ANNOTELANGUAGE` is also given, the language is switched to the specified language. Otherwise the language of the keywords is used.

You can change the behaviour by redefining `\btxannotation{<annotations>}`. The annotations are only printed when the package option `annotate` is used.

`\biblanguage`

If you want to use language-dependent commands as `\alsoname` in a bibliography that was produced with `fixlanguage` you will be surprised that the commands change the output depending on the language of the citation. If you want to write a field with the keyword language, you can use the command `\biblanguage`, e.g.,

```
@Article{abinger1988a,
  author = {Abinger, R. and Hammer, F. and Leopold, J. and others},
  title = {Gro"ssschaden an einem 300"=MW"=Dampfturbosatz},
  journal = {Der Maschinenschaden},
  year = 1988,
  volume = 61,
  number = 2,
  pages = {58--60},
  language = {ngerman},
  note = {\biblanguage{\alsoname~\cite{abinger1990a}}}}
}
```

This will give the note “see also [...]” instead of “siehe auch [...]” when the bibliography uses English keywords.

4 Available bibliography styles

The `babelbib` bundle contains adapted versions of the standard bibliography styles `plain`, `unsrt`, `abbrv`, and `alpha`. They are called `babplain`, `babunsrt`, `bababbrv`, and `babalpha`, respectively. All variants write names in a special manner when more than one author is given. The first author is written “Lastname, Forename” while all other authors are written “Forename Lastname”. This is done to emphasize the ordering by the lastname.

If you don’t want this behaviour you can use additional variants that use the same notation for all names. By appending `-fl` to the style name, e.g., `babalpha-fl`, all names are written “Forename Lastname”. By appending `-lf`, e.g., `babalpha-lf`, all names are written “Lastname, Forename”.

The style `babamspl` is the `babelbib` equivalent to `amsplain`.

5 Customisation of the bibliography’s typography

In contrast to the standard and `germbib` `bst` files, the appearance of the different data types is not fixed for `bab*.bst`. There are commands for some data fields that determine the used font.

Table 1: Default values for the fonts in bibliographies. If no value is given, the standard font (normally upright roman) is used.

Element	Data types	Default value for BibT _E X style	
		bababrv, babalpha babplain, babunsrt	babamspl
name	Authors, editors		
lastname	Lastnames of Authors, editors		
title	All kinds of titles	\emph	\emph
jtitle	Title of journal articles	\emph	\emph
etal	“ <i>et al.</i> ”	\emph	
journal	Journal name		
volume	Volume (journal)		\textbf
ISBN	ISBN	\MakeUppercase	\MakeUppercase
ISSN	ISSN	\MakeUppercase	\MakeUppercase
url	URL	\url	\url
urldate	visiting date of URL		
ordinal	ordinal numbers in edition		

\setbibliographyfont

You can change some font specifications in the bibliography using the command `\setbibliographyfont{⟨element⟩}{⟨font command⟩}`, where `⟨element⟩` is a typographic element, listed in table 1. `⟨font command⟩` is a command that takes one argument, e. g. `\textbf`, `\emph`, or `\textsc`. If no suitable command is available, you have to define one, first. For example, you can get a bold italic font as follows:

```
\newcommand\textitbf[1]{\bfseries\itshape #1\}%
\setbibliographyfont{title}{\textitbf}%
```

As it can be seen in this example, the argument of the used font command mustn't be specified in `\setbibliographyfont`.

5.1 Names

The `⟨element⟩ name` changes the whole name of the author, including forename and lastname. If `lastname` is also specified, it changes the lastname within the font for the name. For example,

```
\setbibliographyfont{name}{\emph}
\setbibliographyfont{lastname}{\MakeUppercase}
```

leads to `\emph{Harald \MakeUppercase{Harders}}` resp. “*Harald HARDERS*”.

By default, a colon is printed after the author names. If you want another sign, just redefine the command `\btxauthorcolon`:

```
\renewcommand\btxauthorcolon{,}
```

Unfortunately, it cannot detect if the name ends on a fullstop. Thus, things like “Harders, H.. *Title of document*” may appear.

5.2 URL's

The font definition for `urldate` can also be used not to change the font but to provide a command that writes the date in the correct language, e.g., using the `isodate` package:

```
\usepackage[short]{isodate}
\setbibliographyfont{urldate}{\printdate}
```

When using `urldate`, normally a string is printed between the url itself and the the date, e.g., in English “`http://www.dante.de`, visited on 2005-11-11”. The string is “`, visited on`”. This is reached by the definition of the internal command `\btxurldatecomment`, e.g., for English

```
\def\btxurldatecomment#1{%
  \protect\foreignlanguage{english}{, visited on #1}%
}
```

You can change this command, for example, to typeset the date in brackets:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxurldatecomment#1{ [#1]}%
}
```

Be sure not to forget the leading space. It is necessary to be able to begin with a comma which does not have a space before it.

5.3 ISBN and ISSN

`\btxISBN` `\btxISSN` There are two additional commands, `\btxISBN` and `\btxISSN`. They generate the strings “ISBN” and “ISSN” in bibliographies. By default, they do it without a change of the font. For example, if using oldstyle digits, it could be worth to change them e.g. to

```
\renewcommand\btxISBN{\textsc{isbn}}
\renewcommand\btxISSN{\textsc{issn}}
```

`\btxprintISBN` `\btxprintISSN` By default, the ISBN resp. ISSN is printed if present in the data base. You can switch this behaviour off by using `\btxprintISBN{false}` resp. `\btxprintISSN{false}`. Similarly, printing is switched on by `\btxprintISBN{true}` resp. `\btxprintISSN{true}`. Alternatively, you can switch on or off the ISBN and ISSN when loading the package by using the package options `isbn`, `noisbn`, `issn`, or `noissn`.

This, however, only works for the “standard” styles, i.e., not for the \mathcal{MS} style `babamsp1`.

If you are using `babamsp1`, the language names of the citations are printed by default, as the original \mathcal{MS} style does it. You can avoid this by adding following line to your preamble:

```
\newcommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{}
```

5.4 Spaces between forenames

`\btxfnamespaceshort` The spaces between multiple forenames are written by `\btxfnamespacelong` and `\btxfnamespaceshort` for full and abbreviated forenames, respectively. By default, a normal space is used between full forenames, and a thin space (`\,`) is used between abbreviated forenames (with the exception English where no space is printed). These defaults can be changed language-dependent:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
  \def\btxfnamespacelong{~}%
}
```

5.5 Edition numbers

Ordinal numbers for editions are handled by L^AT_EX when typesetting the bibliography. You just have to give the number itself in the `bib` file and it is typeset correctly in the bibliography, e.g.,

```
edition = 3
```

is typeset as "3." in German and "3rd" in English. Unfortunately, I do not know about other languages than these two how to write ordinal numbers. Thus, in all other languages, a warning is produced and the given number is printed without a change ("3" in the example). If not a pure number is given, it also is typeset without a change. You can add or change the output of edition numbers on a language basis, e.g.,

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxnumeralshort#1{%
    \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}}%
  \def\btxnumeralallong#1{%
    \ifnumber{#1}{%
      \ifcase#1 0th\or first\or second\or third\or forth\or fifth\or
        sixth\or seventh\or eighth\or ninth\or tenth\else
        \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}%
      \fi}{#1}}%
}
```

This example typesets the ordinals between 1st and 10th as words and switches to the short form for larger numbers in English language for the long version and uses the default function for the short version.

Three output formats are predefined: `\btxnumeraldot` prints the number with a dot followed, as it is common in German. `\btxnumeralenglish` adds "st", "nd", "rd", or "th", depending on the number. And `\btxnumeralfallback` generates a warning and prints the number as given.

If you, for instance, want to switch the Danish behaviour to be as the German is, use these commands:

```
\declarebtxcommands{danish}{%
```



```

\def\btxnumeralshort#1{\btxnumeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
\def\btxnumeralldot#1{\btxnumeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
}

```

For the English variant, a font **numeral** is predefined that typesets the appended characters. If you, for example, want to print the superscripted, use

```
\setbibliographyfont{numeral}{\textsuperscript}
```

If you know how numerals are handled in a language, please send me an eMail.

6 How to add new languages

The language definitions are placed in special files with the extension `.bdf`. If you want to add a new language to the **babelbib** system, you should copy one of the existing `bdf` files and change the new file.

Since **babelbib.sty** contains a list of known languages, it will not find the new language definition file, automatically. Then, you can give the name of the new file without extension as an option when loading **babelbib**. For example, to load **mylang.bdf**, you have to load the package as follows:

```
\usepackage[mylang]{babelbib}
```

If you have developed a new `bdf` file, please send it to h.harders@tu-bs.de. Then, I will add it to the **babelbib** system.

7 Problems and Incompatibilities

- Babelbib does not work together with old versions of the **frenchle** package prior V5,987. Please update the **frenchle** package or use the native **babel** support for the French language, instead.
- If **babelbib** is used together with one of the classes of the KOMA-Script bundle, some additional spaces are added when numerical edition numbers are used. This is a KOMA-Script bug and will be fixed in the next KOMA-Script release.

8 To Do

- Add more languages.
- Complete Dutch.
- Add the possibility to switch off ISBN and ISSN to **babasmpl**.

Acknowledgements

Danie Els, `dnjels@sun.ac.za` (Afrikaans); Taneli Huuskonen, `huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi` (Esperanto, Finnish); Víctor Luaña, `victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es` (Spanish); Hans Fredrik Nordhaug, `hansfn@mi.uib.no` (Norwegian, Swedish); Robert Fuster, `rfuster@imm.upv.es` (Catalan); Markus Kohm, `komascript@gmx.info` (Different schemes for writing names); Matthias D. Eisner, `matthias.eisner@ethz.ch` (protect \foreignlanguage calls); Daniel Winkelmann, `daniel.winkelmann@club-internet.fr` (idea for different formatting of forenames and lastnames); Jan Steffan, `me@jansteffan.de` (\setbtxfallbacklanguage); Philip Ratcliffe, `philip.ratcliffe@email.it` (corrections for Italian); Angel Tsankov, `bigman@abv.bg` (bugfix with \bbbb\CurrentOption loaded); Prokopis Prokopidis, `prokopis@ilsp.gr` (Greek); Daniel Flipo, `daniel.flipo@univ-lille1.fr` (French numerals); Ignacio Fernández Galván, `jellby@yahoo.com` (Spanish numerals); Peter Bartke, `bartke@inf.fu-berlin.de` (idea of annotate field).

References

- [1] Braams, Johannes: *Babel, a multilingual package for use with L^AT_EX's standard document classes*, 2002. CTAN:macros/latex/required/babel/.
- [2] Wallmeier, M., A. Scherer, and H. Harders: *Macros for german B^BT_EXing*, 2000. CTAN:biblio/bibtex/contrib/germbib/.

9 The implementation

Source lines that look like `<*. . .>` or `</...>` where `. . .` is arbitrary text are not written into the output files. If a source line starts with `<*. . .>`, this part of the line is omitted.

9.1 Headings of the files

Heading of the package and the other files:

```
1 <*package>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1998/06/01]
3 \ProvidesPackage{babelbib}
4 </package>
```

File heads of the bdf files:

```
5 <afrikaans>%% Language definitions for Afrikaans by
6 <afrikaans>%%   Danie Els <dnjels@sun.ac.za>
7 <afrikaans>\ProvidesFile{afrikaans.bdf}
8 <catalan>%% Language definitions for Catalan by
9 <catalan>%%   Robert Fuster <rfuster@imm.upv.es>
10 <catalan>\ProvidesFile{catalan.bdf}
11 <danish>\ProvidesFile{danish.bdf}
```

```

12 <dutch>\ProvidesFile{dutch.bdf}
13 <english>\ProvidesFile{english.bdf}
14 <esperanto>%% Language definitions for Esperanto by
15 <esperanto>%% Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
16 <esperanto>\ProvidesFile{esperanto.bdf}
17 <finnish>%% Language definitions for Finnish by
18 <finnish>%% Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
19 <finnish>\ProvidesFile{finnish.bdf}
20 <french>\ProvidesFile{french.bdf}
21 <german>\ProvidesFile{german.bdf}
22 <greek>\ProvidesFile{greek.bdf}
23 <greek>%% Language definitions for Greek by
24 <greek>%% Prokopis Prokopidis <prokopis@ilsp.gr>
25 <italian>\ProvidesFile{italian.bdf}
26 <norsk>%% Language definitions for Norwegian by
27 <norsk>%% Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
28 <norsk>\ProvidesFile{norsk.bdf}
29 <portuguese>%% Language definitions for Portuguese by
30 <portuguese>%% Jos'e Carlos Santos <jcsantos@fc.up.pt>
31 <portuguese>\ProvidesFile{portuguese.bdf}
32 <spanish>%% Language definitions for spanish by
33 <spanish>%% V{\'}i}ctor Lua{\~n}a <victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es>
34 <spanish>\ProvidesFile{spanish.bdf}
35 <swedish>%% Language definitions for Swedish by
36 <swedish>%% Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
37 <swedish>\ProvidesFile{swedish.bdf}

```

Version information unique for all generated files:

```

38 <latex> [2005/11/13 v1.20 babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)]
39 <bst>%% 2005/11/13 v1.20 babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)

```

9.2 The package itself

Define an option which fixes the language in the bibliography to the main language of the document.

```

40 <*package>
41 \newif\ifbbbfixlanguage
42 \DeclareOption{fixlanguage}{\bbbfixlanguage>true}
43 \DeclareOption{varlanguage}{\bbbfixlanguage>false}

```

If this option is used, generate the commands `\btxlanguage \langle language \rangle` that save how languages are called in other languages, e. g. in German, French is called „französisch“.

```

44 \newif\ifbbblanguagenames
45 \DeclareOption{nolanguagenames}{\bbblanguagenames=false}
46 \DeclareOption{languagenames}{\bbblanguagenames=true}

47 \newif\ifbbbbannotations
48 \DeclareOption{annotate}{\bbbbannotationstrue}
49 \DeclareOption{noannotate}{\bbbbannotationsfalse}

```

`\ifbtx@printISBN` The booleans that store the necessary information if ISBN and ISSN shall be printed.
`\ifbtx@printISSN`

```
50 \newif\ifbtx@printISBN
51 \newif\ifbtx@printISSN
52 \DeclareOption{isbn}{\btx@printISBNtrue}
53 \DeclareOption{noisbn}{\btx@printISBNfalse}
54 \DeclareOption{issn}{\btx@printISSNtrue}
55 \DeclareOption{noissn}{\btx@printISSNfalse}
```

If additional options are given, try to load these as languages. This is implemented in order to be able to use a new language that is not yet supported by the official `babelbib`.

```
56 \DeclareOption*{%
57   \InputIfFileExists{\CurrentOption.bdf}{%
58     \expandafter\def\csname bbbb\CurrentOption loaded\endcsname{@empty}%
59   }{%
60     \PackageError{babelbib}{%
61       Language definition file \CurrentOption.bdf not found}%
62     Maybe you misspelled the language option?}%
63 }%
64 }
```

Default options.

```
65 \ExecuteOptions{varlanguage,nolanguagenames,noannote,isbn,issn}
```

Process the given options.

```
66 \ProcessOptions*
```

`\bbbbbifundefined` Define a replacement for `\@ifundefined` that does not define the command it is tested for as side effect. This command has been taken from a news posting by Markus Kohm (markus.kohm@gmx.de).

```
67 \newcommand*{\bbbbbifundefined}[1]{%
68   \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
69   \expandafter\ifx\csname #1\endcsname\relax
70     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
71   \else
72     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
73   \fi
74 }
```

`\bbbbbaddto` Adds the command named `\bibs#2` to the command `\extras#1`, if this command is defined before, where `#1` and `#2` are the arguments of `\bbbbbaddto`. For internal use only.

```
75 \newcommand\bbbbbaddto[2]{%
76   Test wheather \extras#1 is defined.
77   \expandafter\bbbbbifundefined{extras#1}{}%
78   Call babel's command to append \bibs#1 to \extras#1.
79   \expandafter\addto\expandafter{\csname extras#1\endcsname}{%
80     \bibs#2
81   }
```

```

78     \csname #2\endcsname}%
79     \typeout{babelbib extension \@backslashchar #2 added to
80       \string\extras #1}%
81   }%
82 }

```

`\inputbdf` Input the file #2.bdf if babel has loaded the language #1. For internal use only.

```

83 \newcommand\inputbdf[2]{%

```

Test wheather `\date#1` is defined which is the case if the language #1 has been loaded.

```

84   \bbbifundefined{date#1}{}%

```

Input #2.bdf.

```

85   \@ifundefined{bbbb#2loaded}{%
86     \expandafter\def\csname bbbb#2loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
87     \input{#2.bdf}%
88   }{}%
89 }%
90 }

```

`\selectbiblanguage` Define `\selectbiblanguage` which explicitly selects the language for the bibliography. This is only useful when the option `fixlanguage` is used. Otherwise the command produces a warning and does nothing else.

Since all the language dependent macros are not know before `\begin{document}`, the command `\selectbiblanguage` has to wait until there, before doing any action. Because after `\begin{document}`, it can do the action immediately, `\selectbiblanguage` has to be redefined there.

```

91 \ifbbbfixlanguage

```

Define the `\selectlanguage` command for usage before `\begin{document}`.

```

92 \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
93   \AtBeginDocument{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
94 }

```

Redefine it at `\begin{document}`.

```

95 \AtBeginDocument{%
96   \renewcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
97 }

```

Define the “real” command that does the action. It tests wheather `\bibs#1` and `\extras#1` are known and produces error messages if not. If everything is okay, change the bibliography language.

```

98 \newcommand\@selectbiblanguage[1]{%
99   \bbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
100     \bbbifundefined{date#1}{%
101       \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
102         by babel}{%
103         The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
104         Add it to the\MessageBreak
105         options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the

```

```

106         global options.}%
107     }{%
108         \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
109         babelbib}{%
110             There are no definitions for #1 available in the
111             current\MessageBreak
112             version of babelbib. Please contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
113     }%
114 }{%
115     \typeout{babelbib: Set language for keywords in the bibliography fixed to #1}%
116     \csname bibs#1\endcsname
117 }%
118 }
119 \else
120 \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
121     \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Command \string\selectbiblanguage\space
122     used without package\MessageBreak
123     option fixlanguage. Ignored}%
124 }
125 \AtBeginDocument{%
126     \typeout{babelbib: Use citation-dependent languages in bibliography}%
127 }
128 \fi

```

`\btxselectlanguage` Define `\selectbiblanguage` which selects a language and complains if babelbib does not know about this language. For internal use, only.

```

129 \newcommand\btxselectlanguage[1]{%
130     \bbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
131         \bbbifundefined{date#1}{%
132             \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
133             by babel}{%
134                 The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
135                 Add it to the\MessageBreak
136                 options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
137                 global options.}%
138         }{%
139             \ifbbbfixlanguage
140                 \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography
141                 unknown\MessageBreak
142                 by babelbib. Hyphenation will be\MessageBreak
143                 incorrect}%
144             \else
145                 \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
146                 babelbib}{%
147                     There are no definitions for #1 available in the
148                     current\MessageBreak
149                     version of babelbib. Please contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
150             }%
151         }%
152     }{%

```

```

153 \selectlanguage{#1}%
154 }%
155 }

```

`\biblanguage` Define `\biblanguage` which switches to the keyword language within a field.

```

156 \newcommand\biblanguage[1]{%
157 \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\biblanguage}{#1}}

```

`\btxlabelname` Define `\btxlabelname` which typesets the name of the language given in the argument, spoken in the current active language.

```

158 \newcommand\btxlabelname[1]{%
159 \bbbfundefined{btxlabelname#1}{%
160 \PackageError{babelbib}{Language for #1 not
161 defined\MessageBreak
162 in \language\space language}{%
163 Either you have forgotten to specify the option ‘languages’
164 when loading\MessageBreak
165 babelbib, or the command \string\bibs\language\space does
166 not contain a definition\MessageBreak
167 for the command \string\btxlabelname#1.
168 In the latter case, please\MessageBreak
169 contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
170 #1%
171 }{%
172 \@nameuse{btxlabelname#1}%
173 }%
174 }

```

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`

```

175 \newcommand*\setbtxfallbacklanguage[1]{%
176 \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{#1}%
177 \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
178 \btxfallbacklanguage}%
179 }

```

`\btxfallbacklanguage`

```

180 \AtBeginDocument{%
181 \ifundefined{btxfallbacklanguage}{%
182 \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{\language}%
183 \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
184 \btxfallbacklanguage}%
185 }{%
186 \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography fall-back language unchanged
187 (\btxfallbacklanguage)}%
188 }%
189 }

```

`\declarebtxcommands` Declare `\declarebtxcommands` which adds or replaces one or more of the `\Btx` or `\btx` commands defined in a `\bibs<language>` command. The first argument

gives the language for which the commands shall be added or changed. The second argument includes the definitions of the commands. For an example, see section 2.

```

190 \newcommand*\declarebtxcommands[2]{%
191   \AtBeginDocument{%
192     \typeout{babelbib: Add a command to \string\bibs#1}%
193     \expandafter\g@addto@macro\csname bibs#1\endcsname{#2}%
194     \ifbbbfixlanguage
195       \selectbiblanguage{\biblanguagename}%
196     \fi
197   }%
198 }

```

This command may only be used in the preamble.

```

199 \@onlypreamble\declarebtxcommands

```

`\btxifchangepcaseon` The bst files write titles twice, first with changed case and second with preserved case. The macros `\btxifchangepcaseon` and `\btxifchangepcaseoff` type-set one of these versions. The languages append one of these commands to the `\extras<language>` commands.

```

200 \newcommand*\btxifchangepcaseon{%
201   \def\btxifchangepcase{\@firstoftwo}%
202 }%
203 \newcommand*\btxifchangepcaseoff{%
204   \def\btxifchangepcase{\@secondoftwo}%
205 }%

```

`\setbibliographyfont` Define `\setbibliographyfont` and `\setbibliographyfont*` that set the font declared by the first argument #1 to the second argument #2. The second argument has to be a macro with one argument, like `\textbf`, `\emph`, `\textsc`, etc. The normal version generates an error, if the internal command `\btx#1font` is not defined. The star version doesn't. error.

```

206 \newcommand\setbibliographyfont{%
207   \ifnextchar*{\@@setbibliographyfont}{\@setbibliographyfont}%
208 }

```

`\@setbibliographyfont`

```

209 \newcommand\@setbibliographyfont[2]{%
210   \bbbfundefined\btx#1font}{%
211     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font ‘#1’ can’t be set}{%
212       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
213       \MessageBreak
214       ‘#1’, which is unknown to babelbib}%
215   }{%
216     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
217     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#1’ changed.}%
218   }%
219 }

```



```

\@@setbibliographyfont The first argument is the * and ignored.
220 \newcommand\@@setbibliographyfont[3]{%
221   \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
222     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
223     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#2’ newly defined.}%
224   }{%
225     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
226     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#2’ changed.}%
227   }%
228 }

\providebibliographyfont Define \providebibliographyfont and \providebibliographyfont* that do
the same as \setbibliographyfont and \setbibliographyfont*, but only,
if \setbibliographyfont has not been used for #1, before. It is similar to
\providecommand which only defines that command if it is undefined, before.
This command is intended to be used by the BibTeX style, but can also be used
by the user.
229 \newcommand\providebibliographyfont{%
230   \ifnextchar*\@@providebibliographyfont{\@@providebibliographyfont}%
231 }

\@providebibliographyfont
232 \newcommand\@providebibliographyfont[2]{%
233   \bbbbifundefined{btx#1font}{%
234     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font ‘#1’ can’t be set}{%
235       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
236       \MessageBreak
237       ‘#1’, which is unknown to babelbib}%
238   }{%
239     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#1font\endcsname\@empty
240       \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
241       \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style’s default font for ‘#1’.%}
242     \else
243       \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for ‘#1’.%}
244     \fi
245   }%
246 }

\@@setbibliographyfont The first argument is the * and ignored.
247 \newcommand\@@providebibliographyfont[3]{%
248   \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
249     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
250     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style’s default font for ‘#2’.%}
251   }{%
252     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#2font\endcsname\@empty
253       \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
254       \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style’s default font for ‘#2’.%}
255     \else
256       \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for ‘#2’.%}

```

```

257     \fi
258   }%
259 }

\btinamefont Define the dummy commands for available fonts
260 \newcommand*\btinamefont{}
261 \let\btinamefont=\@empty
262 \newcommand*\btxlastnameont{}
263 \let\btxlastnameont=\@empty
264 \newcommand\btxttitlefont{}
265 \let\btxttitlefont=\@empty
266 \newcommand\btxjtitlefont{}
267 \let\btxjtitlefont=\@empty
268 \newcommand\btxetalfont{}
269 \let\btxetalfont=\@empty
270 \newcommand\btxjournalfont{}
271 \let\btxjournalfont=\@empty
272 \newcommand\btxvolumeont{}
273 \let\btxvolumeont=\@empty
274 \newcommand\btxISBNfont{}
275 \let\btxISBNfont=\@empty
276 \newcommand\btxISSNfont{}
277 \let\btxISSNfont=\@empty
278 \newcommand\btxurlfont{}
279 \let\btxurlfont=\@empty
280 \newcommand\btxurldatefont{}
281 \let\btxurldatefont=\@empty
282 \newcommand\btxnumeralfont{}
283 \let\btxnumeralfont=\@empty

\btxauthorcolon Define \btxauthorcolon which defines the characters typeset after the authors,
if they are written before the title. By default, it is a ":".
284 \newcommand\btxauthorcolon{:}

\btxISBN Define \btxISBN which outputs "ISBN" in a bibliography. For example, it could
be defined to \textsc{isbn} when old style digits are used.
285 \newcommand\btxISBN{ISBN}

\btxISSN Define \btxISSN which outputs "ISSN" in a bibliography. For example, it could
be defined to \textsc{issn} when old style digits are used.
286 \newcommand\btxISSN{ISSN}

\ifbtxprintISBN These commands are used by the bibliography styles to typeset the ISBN or ISSN
\ifbtxprintISSN only if wanted.
287 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISBN[1]{\ifbtx@printISBN #1\fi}
288 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISSN[1]{\ifbtx@printISSN #1\fi}

\btxprintISBN These macros are used to switch on or off printing of ISBN resp. ISSN. Valid
\btxprintISSN arguments are true and false.

```

```

289 \newcommand*\btxprintISBN[1]{\csname btx@printISBN#1\endcsname}
290 \newcommand*\btxprintISSN[1]{\csname btx@printISSN#1\endcsname}

\btxannotation A command that typesets annotations.
291 \ifbbbbannotations
292   \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{%
293     \begin{quotation}%
294       \noindent
295       #1%
296     \end{quotation}%
297   }
298 \else
299   \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{}%
300 \fi

\btx@ifnumerical Test wheather argument 1 is a number (from KOMA script)
301 \providecommand\ifnumber[3]{%
302   \begingroup\@tempswafalse\let\scr@next\test@number
303   \expandafter\scr@next#1\scr@next
304   \if@tempswa\endgroup#2\else\endgroup#3\fi
305 }
306 \providecommand*\test@number[1]{%
307   \ifx \scr@next#1%
308     \let\scr@next\relax
309   \else
310     \@tempcnta=\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\number
311     \expandafter'#1\relax
312     \ifnum \@tempcnta>47\relax
313       \ifnum \@tempcnta<58\relax
314         \@tempswatrue
315       \else\@tempswafalse\fi
316     \else\@tempswafalse\fi
317     \if@tempswa\else\let\scr@next\gobble@till@next\fi\fi
318     \scr@next
319   }
320 \def\gobble@till@next#1\scr@next{}

\btx@parsenum Parses the number given by \btx@parsenum<number>\@empty prints it and returns
the last two digits in \btx@digita and \btx@digitb.
321 \def\btx@parsenum#1#2#3\@empty{%
322   #1%
323   \edef\btx@digitb{#3}%
324   \ifx\@empty\btx@digitb
325     #2%
326     \edef\btx@digita{#1}%
327     \edef\btx@digitb{#2}%
328   \else
329     \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2#3\@empty
330   \fi

```

```
331 }
```

```
\btxnumeralfallback
```

```
332 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfallback[2]{%
333   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
334     \ifnumber{#2}{%
335       \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Handling of numerical editions not
336         handled\MessageBreak by language #1 for edition ‘#2’}%
337     }{}%
338     #2%
339   }%
340 }%
```

```
\btxnumeraldot
```

```
341 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeraldot[2]{%
342   \foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{#2}{#2.}{#2}}%
343 }
```

```
\btxnumeralenglish
```

```
344 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralenglish[2]{%
345   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
346     \ifnumber{#2}{%
347       \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
348       \btxnumeralfont{%
349         \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
350           \ifcase\btx@digita th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
351         \else
352           \ifnum\btx@digita=1
353             th%
354           \else
355             \ifcase\btx@digitb th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
356           \fi
357         \fi
358       }%
359     }{#2}%
360   }%
361 }
```

`\url` Define `\url` which, by default, is used for URLs. Only necessary if not provided by another package, e. g. `url.sty`.

```
362 \AtBeginDocument{%
363   \providecommand\url[1]{%
364     \PackageError{babelbib}{No \string\url\space command defined but
365       field URL used\MessageBreak
366       in bibliography}{%
367       Please define a \string\url\space command for printing URLs
368       before \string\begin{document}, e.\,g.\MessageBreak
369       by loading the package ‘url.sty’.%
370     \texttt{#1}%
371   }
```

```

371     }%
372 }

```

Perform the following commands at `\begin{document}` in order to be sure to do that after loading `babel`.

```

373 \AtBeginDocument{%

```

Load `babel` if that has not been done, yet.

```

374 \RequirePackage{babel}

```

Input all know languages that `babel` has also loaded, before.

```

375 \inputbdf{afrikaans}{afrikaans}
376 \inputbdf{american}{english}
377 \inputbdf{austrian}{german}
378 \inputbdf{brazil}{portuguese}
379 \inputbdf{brazilian}{portuguese}
380 \inputbdf{british}{english}
381 \inputbdf{canadian}{english}
382 \inputbdf{canadien}{french}
383 \inputbdf{catalan}{catalan}
384 \inputbdf{danish}{danish}
385 \inputbdf{dutch}{dutch}
386 \inputbdf{english}{english}
387 \inputbdf{esperanto}{esperanto}
388 \inputbdf{finnish}{finnish}
389 \inputbdf{français}{french}
390 \inputbdf{french}{french}
391 \inputbdf{frenchb}{french}
392 \inputbdf{german}{german}
393 \inputbdf{germanb}{german}
394 \inputbdf{greek}{greek}
395 \inputbdf{italian}{italian}
396 \inputbdf{norsk}{norsk}
397 \inputbdf{mexican}{spanish}
398 \inputbdf{naustrian}{german}
399 \inputbdf{ngerman}{german}
400 \inputbdf{portuges}{portuguese}
401 \inputbdf{portuguese}{portuguese}
402 \inputbdf{spanish}{spanish}
403 \inputbdf{swedish}{swedish}
404 \inputbdf{UKenglish}{english}
405 \inputbdf{USenglish}{english}

```

Call `\bibs#1`, where `#1` stands for the main language of the document, to activate the additional bibliographic commands.

```

406 \ifbbbfixlanguage
407   \typeout{babelbib: Load BibTeX extensions
408     \string\bibs\bbl@main@language\space for \bbl@main@language}%
409   \selectbiblanguage{\bbl@main@language}%
410 \else
411   \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\bbl@main@language}%

```

```

412 \fi
413 }
414 \</package>

```

9.3 The language definitions

9.3.1 German

```

415 \<*german>

```

`\bibsgerman` Define `\bibsgerman` which itself defines all necessary expressions used in bibliographies that differ in different languages. This command is used for all German dialects.

Since the language of the keywords may differ from the language of the bibliography item, the keyword language is set for each keyword. Because this command is also used for dialects, it has an optional argument which is set to the dialect.

```

416 \newcommand\bibsgerman[1][german]{%

```

Define the command `\biblanguage` that always returns the name of the current language for bibliographies.

```

417 \def\biblanguage{#1}%

```

First, define all commands for usage within a sentence (which normally start with a lowercase letter, if they aren't a noun). These commands start with a lowercase letter.

Many commands have an argument. This may be used by the bibTEX styles to append a dot after abbreviations, e.g. `\btxetalshort{.}`.

```

418 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%

```

```

419 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%

```

```

420 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}}%

```

```

421 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}}%

```

The command `\btxandcomma` contains a “,” if a comma is added before the “and” in a list of more than two items. For German, this is not the case.

```

422 \def\btxandcomma##1{%

```

```

423 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}}%

```

```

424 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}}%

```

```

425 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d. \ Reihe}}}%

```

```

426 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%

```

```

427 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{der Reihe}}}%

```

```

428 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%

```

```

429 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1}}}%

```

```

430 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}}%

```

```

431 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1}}}%

```

```

432 \def\btxeditorsslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}}%

```

```

433 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1}}}%

```

```

434 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Band}}}%

```

```

435 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1}}}%

```

```

436 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}}%

```

Avoid the ligature in „Auflage“ in the same way, babel does it. This is a change in the behaviour to the `germbib` package. In „Auf“ the ligature is still used since this is done in abbreviations.

```

437 \def\btxedsitionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aufl##1{}}}%
438 \def\btxedsitionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
439   Auf\penalty10000\discretionary{-}{\kern.03em}%
440   \allowhyphens lage}}}%
441 \def\btxschaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
442 \def\btxschapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}}%
443 \def\btspageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
444 \def\btspagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seite}}}%
445 \def\btspagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
446 \def\btspageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seiten}}}%
447 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diplomarbeit}}}%

```

Use „Dissertation“ instead of „Doktorarbeit“ for PhD theses. This is a change in the behaviour to the `germbib` package.

```

448 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dissertation}}}%
449 \def\btstechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ Ber##1{}}}%
450 \def\btstechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technischer Bericht}}}%
451 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}}%
452 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}}%
453 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\ "arz}}}%
454 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
455 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}}%
456 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
457 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
458 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}}%
459 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
460 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
461 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
462 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dezember}}}%
463 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
464 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
465 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\ "arz}}}%
466 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
467 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}}%
468 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
469 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
470 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
471 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
472 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
473 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
474 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dez##1{}}}%

```

Then, define all commands for usage at the begin of a sentence (which start with an uppercase letter). These commands start with an uppercase letter. Since, in German, many nouns are the same in the middle and at the start of a sentence, the `\Btx` variants just call the `\btx` variant.

```

475 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}}%

```

```

476 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
477 \def\Btxeditorshort{\btxeditorshort}%
478 \def\Btxeditorlong{\btxeditorlong}%
479 \def\Btxeditorsshort{\btxeditorsshort}%
480 \def\Btxeditorslong{\btxeditorslong}%
481 \def\Btxvolumeshort{\btxvolumeshort}%
482 \def\Btxvolumelong{\btxvolumelong}%
483 \def\Btxnumbershort{\btxnumbershort}%
484 \def\Btxnumberlong{\btxnumberlong}%
485 \def\Btxeditionshort{\btxeditionshort}%
486 \def\Btxeditionlong{\btxeditionlong}%
487 \def\Btxchaptershort{\btxchaptershort}%
488 \def\Btxchapterlong{\btxchapterlong}%
489 \def\Btxpageshort{\btxpageshort}%
490 \def\Btxpagelong{\btxpagelong}%
491 \def\Btxpagesshort{\btxpagesshort}%
492 \def\Btxpageslong{\btxpageslong}%
493 \def\Btxtechrepsort{\btxtechrepsort}%
494 \def\Btxtechreplong{\btxtechreplong}%
495 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besucht: ##1}}%

```

The command `\btxfnamespaceshort` and `\btxfnamespacelong` contain the space between two abbreviated resp. full forenames.

```

496 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
497 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%

```

Handle numerical edition numbers.

```

498 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%
499 \def\btxnumeralldot##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%

```

A command that just puts some user defined text in the language of the keywords.

```

500 % \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
501 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language. For example, used by `babamspl.bst`.

```

502 \ifbbblanguagenames
503 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
504 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
505 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
506 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
507 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
508 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarisch}}%
509 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
510 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz"osisch}}%
511 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanisch}}%
512 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisch}}%
513 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tschechisch}}%
514 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d"anisch}}%
515 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{niederl"andisch}}%
516 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%

```



```

517 \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
518 \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnisch}}%
519 \def\btxlabelnamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\osisch}}%
520 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\osisch}}%
521 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\osisch}}%
522 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
523 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
524 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griechisch}}%
525 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebr\aisch}}%
526 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarisch}}%
527 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\andisch}}%
528 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irisch}}%
529 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienisch}}%
530 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lateinisch}}%
531 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
532 \def\btxlabelnamenengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
533 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegisch}}%
534 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neunorwegisch}}%
535 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polnisch}}%
536 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
537 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
538 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisch}}%
539 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schottisch}}%
540 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisch}}%
541 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanisch}}%
542 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schwedisch}}%
543 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t\urkisch}}%
544 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
545 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
546 \fi
547 }

```

`\bibsgermanb` Do the same for the language “germanb”. Since there is no difference, just call `\bibsgerman`.

```
548 \newcommand\bibsgermanb{\bibsgerman}
```

`\bibsngerman` Do the same for German with new orthography. Call `\bibsgerman` with new hyphenation patterns.

```
549 \newcommand\bibsngerman[1][ngerman]{\bibsgerman[#1]}
```

`\bibsaustralian` Once again. Austrians use „Jänner“ instead of „Januar“. Thus, redefine the corresponding command.

```

550 \newcommand\bibsaustralian[1][australian]{%
551   \bibsgerman[#1]%
552   \def\btxlabelnamejanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\anner}}%
553   \def\btxlabelnamejanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\an##1}}}%
554 }

```

`\bibsnaustrian` New Austrian is the same as Austrian.

```

555 \newcommand\bibsnaustrian[1][austrian]{%
556   \bibsngerman[#1]%
557   \def\btixonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J"anner}}%
558   \def\btixonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J"an##1}}}%
559 }

```

The rest has to be executed after loading `babel.sty`, because the `\extra...` commands have to be defined for all used languages.

```

560 \AtBeginDocument{%
  If the language is fixed, do nothing.
561   \ifbbbfixlanguage
562   \else
    Append the corresponding \#2 command to each used language, namely \extras#1.
563     \bbbbaddto{austrian}{bibs austrian}
564     \bbbbaddto{german}{bibsgerman}
565     \bbbbaddto{germanb}{bibsgermanb}
566     \bbbbaddto{naustrian}{bibsnaustrian}
567     \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{bibsngerman}
568   \fi
  Switch off the change of case in titles for all German dialects by appending
  \btixonchangeoff to \extras<language>.
569   \bbbbaddto{austrian}{btixonchangeoff}
570   \bbbbaddto{german}{btixonchangeoff}
571   \bbbbaddto{germanb}{btixonchangeoff}
572   \bbbbaddto{naustrian}{btixonchangeoff}
573   \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{btixonchangeoff}
574 }
575 </german>

```

9.3.2 English

```

576 <*english>

```

The language definition for English is mostly the same as the German one. Therefore, it is not described in detail, again.

`\bibsenglish` `french.sty` already defines `\bibsenglish`. In this case it has to be redefined, otherwise newly defined.

```

577 \makeatletter
578 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{\newcommand\bibsenglish{}}
579 \makeatother

```

Bibliographic commands for English.

```

580 \renewcommand\bibsenglish[1][english]{%
581   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
582   \def\btixonetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
583   \def\btixonetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
584   \def\btixonandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}}%
585   \def\btixonandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}}%

```

```

586 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
587 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
588 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
589 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}%
590 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
591 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}%
592 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
593 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}%
594 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
595 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}%
596 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}%
597 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}%
598 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
599 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1}}%
600 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{number}}%
601 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}%
602 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edition}}%
603 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ch##1}}%
604 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapter}}%
605 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}%
606 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
607 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1}}%
608 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
609 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Master's thesis}}%
610 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD thesis}}%
611 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ rep##1}}%
612 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical report}}%
613 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{January}}%
614 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{February}}%
615 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{March}}%
616 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
617 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
618 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
619 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
620 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
621 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
622 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{October}}%
623 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
624 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
625 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1}}%
626 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1}}%
627 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1}}%
628 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1}}%
629 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
630 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
631 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
632 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1}}%
633 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1}}%
634 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1}}%
635 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1}}%

```

```

636 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
637 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}}%
638 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}}%
639 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
640 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}}%
641 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
642 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}}%
643 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
644 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}}%
645 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
646 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Number}}}%
647 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
648 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edition}}}%
649 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ch##1{}}}%
650 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapter}}}%
651 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
652 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}}%
653 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
654 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}}%
655 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rep##1{}}}%
656 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical Report}}}%
657 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visited on ##1}}}%
658 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
659 \def\btxfnamespacelong{}%
660 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}}%
661 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}}%
662 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

663 \ifbbblanguagenames
664 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
665 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
666 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
667 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
668 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
669 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
670 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
671 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
672 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
673 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
674 \def\btxlanguagenamечzech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
675 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danish}}%
676 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
677 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
678 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
679 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
680 \def\btxlanguagenamefrançais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
681 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
682 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
683 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%

```

```

684 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
685 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
686 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
687 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
688 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
689 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
690 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
691 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
692 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
693 \def\btxlabelnamenengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
694 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
695 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
696 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
697 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
698 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
699 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
700 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
701 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
702 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
703 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
704 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
705 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
706 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
707 \fi
708 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

709 \newcommand\bibsamerican{\bibsenglish[american]}
710 \newcommand\bibsbritish{\bibsenglish[british]}
711 \newcommand\bibscanadian{\bibsenglish[canadian]}
712 \newcommand\bibsUKenglish{\bibsenglish[UKenglish]}
713 \newcommand\bibsUSenglish{\bibsenglish[USenglish]}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

714 \AtBeginDocument{%
715 \ifbbbfixlanguage
716 \else
717 \bbbbaddto{american}{bibsamerican}
718 \bbbbaddto{british}{bibsbritish}
719 \bbbbaddto{canadian}{bibscanadian}
720 \bbbbaddto{english}{bibsenglish}
721 \bbbbaddto{UKenglish}{bibsUKenglish}
722 \bbbbaddto{USenglish}{bibsUSenglish}
723 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all English dialects by appending `\btxfordchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

724 \bbbbaddto{american}{btxfordchangeon}
725 \bbbbaddto{british}{btxfordchangeon}
726 \bbbbaddto{canadian}{btxfordchangeon}

```

```

727 \bbbbaddto{english}{btixifchangeceaseon}
728 \bbbbaddto{UKenglish}{btixifchangeceaseon}
729 \bbbbaddto{USenglish}{btixifchangeceaseon}
730 }
731 </english>

```

9.3.3 Italian

```

732 <*italian>

```

\bibsitalian Bibliographic commands for Italian.

```

733 \newcommand\bibsitalian[1][italian]{%
734 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
735 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
736 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
737 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
738 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
739 \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
740 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
741 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
742 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}%
743 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}%
744 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}%
745 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}%
746 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1{}}}%
747 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatore}}%
748 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1{}}}%
749 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatori}}%
750 \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
751 \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
752 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
753 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
754 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
755 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edizione}}%
756 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
757 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolo}}%
758 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
759 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
760 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
761 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagine}}%
762 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di laurea}}%
763 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di dottorato}}%
764 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapp. \ Tecnico}}%
765 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
766 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gennaio}}%
767 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febbraio}}%
768 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marzo}}%
769 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprile}}%
770 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maggio}}%
771 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giugno}}%

```

```

772 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luglio}}%
773 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
774 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{settembre}}%
775 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ottobre}}%
776 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
777 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dicembre}}%
778 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
779 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
780 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
781 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
782 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mag##1{}}}%
783 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giu##1{}}}%
784 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lug##1{}}}%
785 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
786 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
787 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ott##1{}}}%
788 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
789 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dic##1{}}}%
790 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
791 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
792 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
793 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatore}}%
794 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
795 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatori}}%
796 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
797 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
798 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
799 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
800 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
801 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edizione}}%
802 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
803 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolo}}%
804 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
805 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
806 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
807 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagine}}%
808 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ Tecnico}}%
809 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
810 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesso a ##1}}%
811 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
812 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
813 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
814 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
815 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

816 \ifbbblanguagenames
817   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
818   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
819   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%

```

```

820 \def\btxlabelnamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
821 \def\btxlabelnamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
822 \def\btxlabelnamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaro}}%
823 \def\btxlabelnamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
824 \def\btxlabelnamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
825 \def\btxlabelnamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalano}}%
826 \def\btxlabelnamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croato}}%
827 \def\btxlabelnameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceco}}%
828 \def\btxlabelnamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
829 \def\btxlabelnamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{olandese}}%
830 \def\btxlabelnameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
831 \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
832 \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandese}}%
833 \def\btxlabelnamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
834 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
835 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
836 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
837 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
838 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greco}}%
839 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebreo}}%
840 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungherese}}%
841 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandese}}%
842 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandese}}%
843 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
844 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
845 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
846 \def\btxlabelnamenengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
847 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvegese}}%
848 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nuovo norvegese}}%
849 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polacco}}%
850 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
851 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
852 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russo}}%
853 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scozzese}}%
854 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbo}}%
855 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spagnolo}}%
856 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svedese}}%
857 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
858 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
859 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
860 \fi
861 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

862 \AtBeginDocument{%
863 \ifbbbfixlanguage
864 \else
865 \bbbaddto{italian}{bibsitalian}
866 \fi

```


Switch off the change of case in titles for Italian by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extrasitalian`.

```
867 \bbbbaddto{italian}{btxifchangeoff}
868 }
869 \italian
```

9.3.4 Greek

```
870 <*greek>
```

The language definition for Greek was provided by Prokopis Prokopidis.
`\bibsgreek` Bibliographic commands for Greek.

```
871 \newcommand\bibsgreek[1][greek]{%
872 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
873 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k.'a##1{}}}%
874 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai 'alloi}}%
875 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
876 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
877 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
878 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
879 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
880 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
881 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
882 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
883 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
884 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
885 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'hc}}%
886 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
887 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'ec}}%
888 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'om##1{}}}%
889 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'omoc}}%
890 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ar##1{}}}%
891 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{arijm'oc}}%
892 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekd##1{}}}%
893 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekdosh}}%
894 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef##1{}}}%
895 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef'alaio}}%
896 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
897 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'ida}}%
898 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
899 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'idec}}%
900 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Metaptuqiak'h ergas'ia}}%
901 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Didaktorik'h diatrib'h}}%
902 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ anaf##1{}}}%
903 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h anafor'a}}%
904 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ianou'arioc}}%
905 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrou'arioc}}%
906 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'artioc}}%
907 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr'ililoc}}%
908 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'aioc}}%
```

```

909 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'unioc}}%
910 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ulioc}}%
911 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ugoustoc}}%
912 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept'embrioc}}%
913 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt'wbrioc}}%
914 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'embrioc}}%
915 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek'embrioc}}%
916 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ian##1{}}}%
917 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
918 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ar##1{}}}%
919 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
920 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ai}}%
921 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'un##1{}}}%
922 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ul##1{}}}%
923 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ug##1{}}}%
924 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
925 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
926 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'e##1{}}}%
927 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek##1{}}}%
928 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
929 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
930 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
931 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'hc}}%
932 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
933 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'ec}}%
934 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'om##1{}}}%
935 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'omoc}}%
936 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ar##1{}}}%
937 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Arijm'oc}}%
938 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekd##1{}}}%
939 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekdosh}}%
940 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef##1{}}}%
941 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef'alaiio}}%
942 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
943 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'ida}}%
944 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
945 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'idec}}%
946 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ Anafor'a}}%
947 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h Anafor'a}}%
948 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ep'iskeyh thn ##1}}%
949 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
950 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
951 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
952 \ifnumber{##1}{##1h}{##1}}}%
953 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{##1}{%
954 \ifcase##1 ##1h\or pr'wth\or de'uterh\or tr'ith\or t'etarth%
955 \or p'empth\or 'ekth\or 'ebdomh\or 'ogdoh\or 'enath\else ##1h\fi
956 }{##1}}}%
957 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

958 \ifbbblanguagenames
959 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
960 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
961 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
962 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
963 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
964 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{boulgarik'a}}%
965 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
966 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
967 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanik'a}}%
968 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatik'a}}%
969 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tseqik'a}}%
970 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danik'a}}%
971 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ollandik'a}}%
972 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
973 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
974 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandik'a}}%
975 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
976 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
977 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
978 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
979 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
980 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ellhnik'a}}%
981 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebra"ik'a}}%
982 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ougrik'a}}%
983 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandik'a}}%
984 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandik'a}}%
985 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italik'a}}%
986 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinik'a}}%
987 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
988 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
989 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norbhgik'a}}%
990 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'ea norbhgik'a}}%
991 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polwnik'a}}%
992 \def\btxlanguagename portugese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
993 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
994 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rwsik'a}}%
995 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skwts'ezika}}%
996 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbik'a}}%
997 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ispanik'a}}%
998 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{souhdik'a}}%
999 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tourkik'a}}%
1000 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1001 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1002 \fi
1003 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1004 \AtBeginDocument{%
1005   \ifbbbfixlanguage
1006   \else
1007     \bbbaddto{greek}{bibsreek}
1008   \fi
1009   \bbbaddto{greek}{btxfordchangeoff}
1010 }
1011 \greek

```

9.3.5 Norwegian

```
1012 \*norsk
```

The language definition for Norwegian was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug.

`\bibsorsk` Bibliographic commands for Norsk.

```

1013 \newcommand\bibsorsk[1][norsk]{%
1014   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1015   \def\btetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al~##1}}%
1016   \def\btetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1017   \def\btandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1018   \def\btandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1019   \def\btandcomma##1{%
1020     \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1021     \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1022     \def\btxfordseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
1023     \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1024     \def\btxfordserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
1025     \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1026     \def\btxforditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}%
1027     \def\btxforditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o r}}%
1028     \def\btxforditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}%
1029     \def\btxforditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o rer}}%
1030     \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1}}%
1031     \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}%
1032     \def\btxinumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1}}%
1033     \def\btxinnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
1034     \def\btxforditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg##1}}%
1035     \def\btxforditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utgave}}%
1036     \def\btxfordchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1}}%
1037     \def\btxfordchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapittel}}%
1038     \def\btxfordpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1}}%
1039     \def\btxfordpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}%
1040     \def\btxfordpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1}}%
1041     \def\btxfordpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}%
1042     \def\btxfordmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Masteroppgave}}%
1043     \def\btxfordphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD-avhandling}}%
1044     \def\btxfordtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1}}%
1045     \def\btxfordtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teknisk rapport}}%
1046     \def\btxfordmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%

```

```

1047 \def\btzmanfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
1048 \def\btzmanmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mars}}%
1049 \def\btzmanaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
1050 \def\btzmanmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1051 \def\btzmanjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
1052 \def\btzmanjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
1053 \def\btzmanauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
1054 \def\btzmanseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
1055 \def\btzmanoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
1056 \def\btzmannovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
1057 \def\btzmandeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
1058 \def\btzmanjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1059 \def\btzmanfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1060 \def\btzmanmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1061 \def\btzmanaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1062 \def\btzmanmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1063 \def\btzmanjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1064 \def\btzmanjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1065 \def\btzmanaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1066 \def\btzmansepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1067 \def\btzmanoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1068 \def\btzmannovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1069 \def\btzmandecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
1070 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1071 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1072 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1073 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}%
1074 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1075 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}%
1076 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
1077 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
1078 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1079 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
1080 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg##1{}}}%
1081 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
1082 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
1083 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapittel}}%
1084 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1085 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
1086 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1087 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
1088 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1089 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1090 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, sjekket: ##1}}%
1091 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1092 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1093 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1094 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1095 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1096 \ifbbblanguagenames
1097 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1098 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1099 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1100 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1101 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1102 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
1103 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1104 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1105 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
1106 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
1107 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjekkisk}}%
1108 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
1109 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
1110 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1111 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1112 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
1113 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1114 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1115 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1116 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1117 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1118 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
1119 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
1120 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
1121 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islands}}%
1122 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
1123 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
1124 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1125 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1126 \def\btxlanguagename engerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1127 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
1128 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
1129 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
1130 \def\btxlanguagename portugese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1131 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1132 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
1133 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
1134 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
1135 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
1136 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
1137 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
1138 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1139 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1140 \fi
1141 }
1142 \newcommand\bibsnorwegian{\bibsnorsk}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1143 \AtBeginDocument{%
1144   \ifbbbfixlanguage
1145   \else
1146     \bbbaddto{norsk}{bibsansk}
1147   \fi

Switch off the change of case in titles for Norsk by appending \btchangeoff
to \extransk.

1148   \bbbaddto{norsk}{btchangeoff}
1149 }
1150 \norsk

```

9.3.6 French

```

1151 \french

```

`\bbsfrench` `french.sty` already defines `\bbsfrench`. In this case it has to be redefined, otherwise newly defined.

```

1152 \makeatletter
1153 \ifpackageloaded{french}{\newcommand\bbsfrench{}}{}
1154 \makeatother

Bibliographic commands for French.

1155 \renewcommand\bbsfrench[1][french]{%
1156   \def\bblanguagename{#1}%
1157   \def\btetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al~##1}}%
1158   \def\btetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1159   \def\btandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}%
1160   \def\btandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}%
1161   \def\btandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{,}}%
1162   \def\btinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1163   \def\btinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1164   \def\btseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1165   \def\btserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1166   \def\btserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1167   \def\btserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1168   \def\bteditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'ed##1}}%
1169   \def\bteditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteur}}%
1170   \def\bteditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'eds##1}}%
1171   \def\bteditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteurs}}%
1172   \def\btvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome##1}}%
1173   \def\btvolumeslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome}}%
1174   \def\btnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1175     n\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}%
1176   \def\btnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\'ero}}%
1177   \def\bteditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ed##1}}%
1178   \def\bteditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'edition}}%
1179   \def\btchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chap##1}}%
1180   \def\btchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapitre}}%

```

```

1181 \def\btxpatheshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1182 \def\btxpathelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
1183 \def\btxpathesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1184 \def\btxpatheslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
1185 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'emoire de ma\`itrise}}%
1186 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Th'ese de doctorat}}%
1187 \def\btxttechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rap.\ tech##1{}}}%
1188 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rapport technique}}%
1189 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janvier}}%
1190 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f'evrier}}%
1191 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%
1192 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avril}}%
1193 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1194 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1195 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juillet}}%
1196 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao\`ut}}%
1197 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembre}}%
1198 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octobre}}%
1199 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1200 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d'ecembre}}%
1201 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
1202 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f'ev##1{}}}%
1203 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1204 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avr##1{}}}%
1205 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1206 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1207 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juil##1{}}}%
1208 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao\`ut}}%
1209 \def\btxmonsepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1210 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1211 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1212 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d'ec##1{}}}%
1213 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1214 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1215 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R'ed##1{}}}%
1216 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R'edacteur}}%
1217 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R'eds##1{}}}%
1218 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R'edacteurs}}%
1219 \def\Btxvolumesort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T##1{}}}%
1220 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tome}}%
1221 \def\Btxnumbersort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1222 N\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}%
1223 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num\`ero}}%
1224 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`Ed##1{}}}%
1225 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`Edition}}%
1226 \def\Btxchaptersort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chap##1{}}}%
1227 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapitre}}%
1228 \def\btxpatheshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1229 \def\btxpathelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
1230 \def\btxpathessort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%

```



```

1231 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
1232 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap. tech##1{}}}%
1233 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapport technique}}%
1234 \def\Btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visit\`e le ##1}}%
1235 \def\Btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1236 \def\Btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1237 \def\Btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1238 \ifnumber{##1}{##1"a}{##1}}}%
1239 \def\Btxnumerallong##1{\Btxnumeralshort{##1}}%
1240 \def\Btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1241 \ifbbblanguagenames
1242 \def\Btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1243 \def\Btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1244 \def\Btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1245 \def\Btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1246 \def\Btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1247 \def\Btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgare}}%
1248 \def\Btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1249 \def\Btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1250 \def\Btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
1251 \def\Btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croate}}%
1252 \def\Btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tch\`eque}}%
1253 \def\Btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danois}}%
1254 \def\Btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\`eerlandais}}%
1255 \def\Btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1256 \def\Btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1257 \def\Btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnois}}%
1258 \def\Btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1259 \def\Btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1260 \def\Btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1261 \def\Btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1262 \def\Btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1263 \def\Btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
1264 \def\Btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\`ebre}}%
1265 \def\Btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongrois}}%
1266 \def\Btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandais}}%
1267 \def\Btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandais}}%
1268 \def\Btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italien}}%
1269 \def\Btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
1270 \def\Btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1271 \def\Btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1272 \def\Btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norv\`egien}}%
1273 \def\Btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nouveau
1274 norv\`egien}}%
1275 \def\Btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polonais}}%
1276 \def\Btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1277 \def\Btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1278 \def\Btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russe}}%

```

```

1279 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ecossais}}%
1280 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbe}}%
1281 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{español}}%
1282 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{su\'edois}}%
1283 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
1284 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1285 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1286 \fi
1287 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

1288 \newcommand\bibspanish{\bibsfrancais[francais]}
1289 \newcommand\bibspanishb{\bibsfrancaisb[francaisb]}
1290 \newcommand\bibspanishcan{\bibsfrancais[canadien]}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1291 \AtBeginDocument{%
1292 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1293 \else
1294 \bbbbaddto{francais}{bibsfrancais}
1295 \bbbbaddto{french}{bibsfrancais}
1296 \bbbbaddto{frenchb}{bibsfrancaisb}
1297 \bbbbaddto{canadien}{bibsfrancaiscan}
1298 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all French dialects by appending `\btixifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

1299 \bbbbaddto{francais}{btixifchangeoff}
1300 \bbbbaddto{french}{btixifchangeoff}
1301 \bbbbaddto{frenchb}{btixifchangeoff}
1302 \bbbbaddto{canadien}{btixifchangeoff}
1303 }
1304 \french

```

9.3.7 Spanish

```

1305 \*spanish

```

The language definition for Spanish was provided by Víctor Luaña and slightly changed by me according to `spanish.mbs` (custom-bib package).

`\bibsspanish` Bibliographic commands for Spanish.

```

1306 \newcommand\bibsspanish[1][spanish]{%
1307 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1308 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~cols##1}}%
1309 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~colaboradores}}%
1310 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}%
1311 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}%
1312 \def\btxandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{,}}%
1313 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1314 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%

```

```

1315 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1316 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1317 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1318 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1319 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1320 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
1321 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
1322 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
1323 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1324 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumen}}%
1325 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1326     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
1327 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%
1328 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1329 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici\o n}}%
1330 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1331 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\i tulo}}%
1332 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ag##1{}}}%
1333 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'agina}}%
1334 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ags##1{}}}%
1335 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'aginas}}%
1336 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Licenciatura}}%
1337 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Doctorado}}%
1338 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico##1{}}}%
1339 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico}}%
1340 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Enero}}%
1341 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrero}}%
1342 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}%
1343 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
1344 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mayo}}%
1345 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
1346 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
1347 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}%
1348 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septiembre}}%
1349 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octubre}}%
1350 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Noviembre}}%
1351 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diciembre}}%
1352 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ene##1{}}}%
1353 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1354 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1355 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
1356 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
1357 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}%
1358 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}%
1359 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
1360 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1361 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
1362 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1363 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dic##1{}}}%
1364 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%

```

```

1365 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
1366 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
1367 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
1368 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
1369 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
1370 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1}}}%
1371 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumen}}%
1372 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1373     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1374 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`umero}}%
1375 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
1376 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici`on}}%
1377 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1}}}%
1378 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\`itulo}}%
1379 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`ag##1}}}%
1380 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agina}}%
1381 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`ags##1}}}%
1382 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`aginas}}%
1383 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\`ecnico}}%
1384 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\`ecnico}}%
1385 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado el ##1}}%
1386 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1387 \def\btxfnamespacelong{\,%
1388 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\ifnumber{##1}{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1389     ##1\ifcase##1 \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi}}{##1}}%
1390 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{#1}{##1}}%
1391 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1392 \ifbbblanguagenames
1393 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
1394 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
1395 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
1396 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
1397 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
1398 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\`ulgaro}}%
1399 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
1400 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
1401 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
1402 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
1403 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
1404 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`es}}%
1405 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\`es}}%
1406 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
1407 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1408 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`es}}%
1409 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
1410 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
1411 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
1412 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
1413 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
1414 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griego}}%

```

```

1415 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
1416 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h'ungaro}}%
1417 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island'es}}%
1418 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland'es}}%
1419 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1420 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat'i n}}%
1421 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
1422 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
1423 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
1424 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
1425 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
1426 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
1427 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
1428 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
1429 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc'es}}%
1430 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
1431 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa~nol}}%
1432 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
1433 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
1434 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
1435 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
1436 \fi
1437 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

1438 \newcommand\bibsmexican[1][mexican]{%
1439 \bibsspanish[mexican]%
1440 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Maestr'\i a}}%
1441 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1442 \AtBeginDocument{%
1443 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1444 \else
1445 \bbbbaddto{spanish}{bibsspanish}
1446 \bbbbaddto{mexican}{bibsmexican}
1447 \fi
1448 \bbbbaddto{spanish}{btxfordchangeoff}
1449 \bbbbaddto{mexican}{btxfordchangeoff}
1450 }
1451 \</spanish>

```

9.3.8 Danish

```
1452 \<*danish>
```

\bibsdanish Bibliographic commands for Danish.

```

1453 \newcommand\bibsdanish[1][danish]{%
1454 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
1455 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%

```

```

1456 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1457 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1458 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1459 \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1460 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1461 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1462 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}%
1463 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1464 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}%
1465 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1466 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1467 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o r}}%
1468 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1469 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o rer}}%
1470 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1{}}}%
1471 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}%
1472 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
1473 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
1474 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udg##1{}}}%
1475 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udgave}}%
1476 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
1477 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}%
1478 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1479 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}%
1480 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
1481 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}%
1482 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Speciale}}%
1483 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ph.d.-afhandling}}%
1484 \def\btxttechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1485 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1486 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
1487 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
1488 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marts}}%
1489 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
1490 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
1491 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
1492 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
1493 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
1494 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
1495 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
1496 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
1497 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
1498 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1499 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1500 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1501 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1502 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
1503 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1504 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1505 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%

```

```

1506 \def\btixonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1507 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1508 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1509 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
1510 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1511 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1512 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1513 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}%
1514 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1515 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}%
1516 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
1517 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
1518 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1519 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
1520 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udg##1{}}}%
1521 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udgave}}%
1522 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
1523 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
1524 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1525 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
1526 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1527 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
1528 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1529 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1530 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bes\o gt den ##1}}%
1531 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1532 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }}%
1533 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1534 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1535 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
1536 \ifbbblanguagenames
1537 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1538 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1539 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1540 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1541 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1542 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
1543 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1544 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1545 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
1546 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
1547 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjekkisk}}%
1548 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
1549 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
1550 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1551 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1552 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
1553 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1554 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1555 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%

```

```

1556 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1557 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1558 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
1559 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
1560 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
1561 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}%
1562 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
1563 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
1564 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1565 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1566 \def\btxlabelnamenangerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1567 \def\btxlabelnamenamensk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
1568 \def\btxlabelnamenamennorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
1569 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
1570 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1571 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1572 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
1573 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
1574 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
1575 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
1576 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
1577 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
1578 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1579 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1580 \fi
1581 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1582 \AtBeginDocument{%
1583 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1584 \else
1585 \bbbbaddto{danish}{bibsdanish}
1586 \fi
1587 \bbbbaddto{danish}{btixifchangeceaseoff}
1588 }
1589 </danish>

```

9.3.9 Finnish

```
1590 <*finnish>
```

`\bibsfinnish` Bibliographic commands for Finnish.

```

1591 \newcommand\bibsfinnish[1][finnish]{%
1592 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
1593 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%
1594 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1595 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}%
1596 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}%
1597 \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1598 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}%

```



```

1599 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}%
1600 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
1601 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
1602 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
1603 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
1604 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1{}}}%
1605 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittaja}}%
1606 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1{}}}%
1607 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittajat}}%
1608 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}%
1609 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}%
1610 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nro##1{}}}%
1611 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
1612 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1613 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{painos}}%
1614 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{l##1{}}}%
1615 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luku}}%
1616 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1617 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivu}}%
1618 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1{}}}%
1619 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivut}}%
1620 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pro Gradu -ty"o}}%
1621 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v"ait"oskirja}}%
1622 \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1623 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekninen raportti}}%
1624 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tammikuu}}%
1625 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{helmikuu}}%
1626 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maaliskuu}}%
1627 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huhtikuu}}%
1628 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toukokuu}}%
1629 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes"akuu}}%
1630 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hein"akuu}}%
1631 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elokuu}}%
1632 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syyskuu}}%
1633 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lokakuu}}%
1634 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marraskuu}}%
1635 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{joulukuu}}%
1636 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tam##1{}}}%
1637 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hel##1{}}}%
1638 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maa##1{}}}%
1639 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huh##1{}}}%
1640 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou##1{}}}%
1641 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes##1{}}}%
1642 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hei##1{}}}%
1643 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elo##1{}}}%
1644 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syy##1{}}}%
1645 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lok##1{}}}%
1646 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1647 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jou##1{}}}%
1648 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%

```

```

1649 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
1650 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
1651 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittaja}}%
1652 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
1653 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittajat}}%
1654 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide##1{}}}%
1655 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide}}%
1656 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nro##1{}}}%
1657 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
1658 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1659 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Painos}}%
1660 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{L##1{}}}%
1661 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Luku}}%
1662 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1663 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivu}}%
1664 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
1665 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivut}}%
1666 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1667 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekninen raportti}}%
1668 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, vierailtu ##1}}%
1669 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1670 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }}%
1671 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1672 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1673 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1674 \ifbbblanguagenames
1675 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1676 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1677 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
1678 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
1679 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1680 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
1681 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1682 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
1683 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaani}}%
1684 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaati}}%
1685 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsekki}}%
1686 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tanska}}%
1687 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hollanti}}%
1688 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1689 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1690 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suomi}}%
1691 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
1692 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
1693 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
1694 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1695 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1696 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kreikka}}%
1697 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{heprea}}%
1698 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{unkari}}%

```

```

1699 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanti}}%
1700 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iiri}}%
1701 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
1702 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latina}}%
1703 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1704 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1705 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norja}}%
1706 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uusnorja}}%
1707 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{puola}}%
1708 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
1709 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
1710 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ven"j"a}}%
1711 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotti}}%
1712 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
1713 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanja}}%
1714 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruotsi}}%
1715 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkki}}%
1716 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1717 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1718 \fi
1719 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1720 \AtBeginDocument{%
1721 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1722 \else
1723 \bbbbaddto{finnish}{bibsfinnish}
1724 \fi

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending \btixifchangeoff to
\extras<language>.

1725 \bbbbaddto{finnish}{btixifchangeoff}
1726 }
1727 </finnish>

```

9.3.10 Esperanto

```

1728 <*esperanto>

```

`\bibsesperanto` Bibliographic commands for Esperanto.

```

1729 \newcommand\bibsesperanto[1][esperanto]{%
1730 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1731 \def\btixelshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k~al##1}}}%
1732 \def\btixelatlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj~aliaj}}}%
1733 \def\btixelandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k}}}%
1734 \def\btixelandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj}}}%
1735 \def\btixelandcomma##1{}%
1736 \def\btixelinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
1737 \def\btixelinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
1738 \def\btixelofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%

```

```

1739 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1740 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1741 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1742 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1743 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktor}}%
1744 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red-oj##1{}}}%
1745 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktorj}}%
1746 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1747 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumo}}%
1748 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
1749 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nombro}}%
1750 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1751 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakcio}}%
1752 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^c##1{}}}%
1753 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^c capitulo}}%
1754 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1755 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa^go}}%
1756 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
1757 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa^goj}}%
1758 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{magistra disertacio}}%
1759 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{doktora disertacio}}%
1760 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1761 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika raporto}}%
1762 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januaro}}%
1763 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februaro}}%
1764 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marco}}%
1765 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aprilo}}%
1766 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Majo}}%
1767 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
1768 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
1769 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A\u{u}gusto}}%
1770 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembro}}%
1771 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktobro}}%
1772 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
1773 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
1774 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1775 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1776 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1777 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1778 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj##1{}}}%
1779 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1780 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1781 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1782 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
1783 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1784 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1785 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
1786 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
1787 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
1788 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%

```

```

1789 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoroj}}%
1790 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1791 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoroj}}%
1792 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1793 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumo}}%
1794 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
1795 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nombro}}%
1796 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1797 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakcio}}%
1798 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^C##1{}}}%
1799 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^Capitro}}%
1800 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1801 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa^go}}%
1802 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1803 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa^goj}}%
1804 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn. \ Rap##1{}}}%
1805 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika Raporto}}%
1806 % \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
1807 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
1808     urldate in Esperanto undefined. Please send the translation for
1809     'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ }{ ##1}}%
1810 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1811 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1812 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1813 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1814 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
1815 \ifbbblanguagenames
1816   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1817   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1818   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
1819   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
1820   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1821   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgara}}%
1822   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1823   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
1824   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalana}}%
1825   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroata}}%
1826   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^ce^ha}}%
1827   \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dana}}%
1828   \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlanda}}%
1829   \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1830   \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1831   \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finna}}%
1832   \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
1833   \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
1834   \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
1835   \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1836   \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1837   \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greka}}%
1838   \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrea}}%

```

```

1839 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungara}}%
1840 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanda}}%
1841 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlanda}}%
1842 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itala}}%
1843 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
1844 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1845 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1846 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvega}}%
1847 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov-norvega}}%
1848 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pola}}%
1849 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
1850 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
1851 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusa}}%
1852 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skota}}%
1853 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serba}}%
1854 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hispana}}%
1855 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sveda}}%
1856 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turka}}%
1857 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1858 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1859 \fi
1860 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1861 \AtBeginDocument{%
1862 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1863 \else
1864 \bbbaddto{esperanto}{bibsesperanto}
1865 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending \btixifchangeoff to \extras{language}.

```

1866 \bbbaddto{esperanto}{btixifchangeoff}
1867 }
1868 \</esperanto>

```

9.3.11 Portuguese

```
1869 <*portuguese>
```

\bibsportuguese Bibliographic commands for Portuguese.

```

1870 \newcommand\bibsportuguese[1][portuguese]{%
1871 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
1872 \def\btxelashort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%
1873 \def\btxelalong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1874 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
1875 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
1876 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1877 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
1878 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%

```

```

1879 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1880 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
1881 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1882 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
1883 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1884 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
1885 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
1886 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
1887 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1888 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
1889 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1890     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
1891 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%
1892 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1893 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edi\c c\~ao}}%
1894 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1895 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\`i tulo}}%
1896 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`ag##1{}}}%
1897 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`agina}}%
1898 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`ags##1{}}}%
1899 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`aginas}}%
1900 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Mestrado}}%
1901 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutorado}}%
1902 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ec##1{}}}%
1903 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
1904 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janeiro}}%
1905 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fevereiro}}%
1906 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c co}}%
1907 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
1908 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
1909 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{junho}}%
1910 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{julho}}%
1911 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
1912 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembro}}%
1913 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{outubro}}%
1914 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembro}}%
1915 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dezembro}}%
1916 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
1917 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fev##1{}}}%
1918 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1919 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
1920 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
1921 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
1922 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
1923 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
1924 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
1925 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{out##1{}}}%
1926 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1927 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dez##1{}}}%
1928 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%

```

```

1929 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
1930 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
1931 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
1932 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1}}}%
1933 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
1934 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1}}}%
1935 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}}%
1936 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1937     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1938 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}}%
1939 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
1940 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi\c c\~ao}}%
1941 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1}}}%
1942 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'{\i}tulo}}%
1943 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1}}}%
1944 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}%
1945 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1}}}%
1946 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}%
1947 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ec##1}}}%
1948 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
1949 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acedido em ##1}}%
1950 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1951 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }}%
1952 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1953 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1954 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1955 \ifbbblanguagenames
1956 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
1957 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
1958 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\~es}}%
1959 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\~es}}%
1960 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
1961 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
1962 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
1963 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
1964 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\~ao}}%
1965 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
1966 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
1967 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dinamarqu\~es}}%
1968 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\~es}}%
1969 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
1970 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1971 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\~es}}%
1972 \def\btxlanguagename franceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
1973 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
1974 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
1975 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
1976 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
1977 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
1978 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%

```



```

1979 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h'ungaro}}%
1980 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island'es}}%
1981 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland'es}}%
1982 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1983 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
1984 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem~ao}}%
1985 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem~ao}}%
1986 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruegu'es}}%
1987 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noruegu'es}}%
1988 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
1989 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
1990 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
1991 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russio}}%
1992 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc'es}}%
1993 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s'ervio}}%
1994 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanhol}}%
1995 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
1996 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
1997 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
1998 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
1999 \fi
2000 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

2001 \newcommand\bibsbrazil{\bibsportuguese[brazil]}
2002 \newcommand\bibsbrazilian{\bibsportuguese[brazilian]}
2003 \newcommand\bibsportuges{\bibsportuguese[portuges]}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2004 \AtBeginDocument{%
2005 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2006 \else
2007 \bbbbbaddto{brazil}{bibsbrazil}
2008 \bbbbbaddto{brazilian}{bibsbrazilian}
2009 \bbbbbaddto{portuges}{bibsportuges}
2010 \bbbbbaddto{portuguese}{bibsportuguese}
2011 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Portuguese dialects by appending

`\btixifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2012 \bbbbbaddto{brazil}{btixifchangeoff}
2013 \bbbbbaddto{brazilian}{btixifchangeoff}
2014 \bbbbbaddto{portuges}{btixifchangeoff}
2015 \bbbbbaddto{portuguese}{btixifchangeoff}
2016 }
2017 </portuguese>

```

9.3.12 Dutch

```

2018 <*dutch>

```

\bibs dutch Bibliographic commands for Dutch.

```
2019 \newcommand\bibsdutch[1][dutch]{%
2020 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2021 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
2022 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en anderen}}}%
2023 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
2024 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
2025 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2026 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
2027 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
2028 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}}%
2029 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
2030 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}}%
2031 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
2032 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
2033 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}}%
2034 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
2035 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}}%
2036 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
2037 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}}%
2038 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1}}}%
2039 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}}%
2040 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{druk}}}%
2041 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgave}}}%
2042 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfdst##1}}}%
2043 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofdstuk}}}%
2044 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1}}}%
2045 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}}%
2046 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1}}}%
2047 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina's}}}%
2048 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}}%
2049 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}}%
2050 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1}}}%
2051 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}}%
2052 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}}%
2053 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}}%
2054 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}}%
2055 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
2056 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}}%
2057 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
2058 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
2059 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}}%
2060 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
2061 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
2062 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
2063 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}}%
2064 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1}}}%
2065 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1}}}%
2066 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}}%

```

```

2067 \def\btixonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2068 \def\btixonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}}%
2069 \def\btixonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2070 \def\btixonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2071 \def\btixonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2072 \def\btixonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2073 \def\btixonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2074 \def\btixonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2075 \def\btixondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2076 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}}%
2077 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}}%
2078 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2079 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}}%
2080 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2081 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}}%
2082 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2083 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}}%
2084 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2085 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}}%
2086 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}}%
2087 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgave}}}%
2088 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
2089 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk}}}%
2090 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2091 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}}%
2092 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2093 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's}}}%
2094 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2095 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}}%
2096 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bezocht op ##1}}}%
2097 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2098 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2099 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}}%
2100 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}}%
2101 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}}%
2102 \ifbbblanguagenames
2103 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}}%
2104 % \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}}%
2105 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}}%
2106 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}}%
2107 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}}%
2108 % \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}}%
2109 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}}%
2110 % \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}}%
2111 % \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}}%
2112 % \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}}%
2113 % \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}}%
2114 % \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d"anisch}}}%
2115 % \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}}%
2116 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}}%

```

```

2117 % \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2118 % \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
2119 % \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2120 % \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2121 % \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2122 % \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2123 % \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2124 % \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
2125 % \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
2126 % \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
2127 % \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
2128 % \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
2129 % \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
2130 % \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
2131 % \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2132 % \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2133 % \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
2134 % \def\btxlanguagenameenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
2135 % \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
2136 % \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2137 % \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2138 % \def\btxlanguagenameussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
2139 % \def\btxlanguagenameescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
2140 % \def\btxlanguagenameeserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
2141 % \def\btxlanguagenameespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
2142 % \def\btxlanguagenameeswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
2143 % \def\btxlanguagenameeturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
2144 % \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2145 % \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2146 \fi
2147 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2148 \AtBeginDocument{%
2149   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2150   \else
2151     \bbbaddto{dutch}{bibs dutch}
2152   \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Dutch dialects by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2153   \bbbaddto{dutch}{btxifchangeoff}
2154 }
2155 \</dutch>

```

9.3.13 Swedish

```

2156 \<*swedish>

```

The language definition for Swedish was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug.

\bibsswedish Bibliographic commands for Swedish.

```
2157 \newcommand\bibsswedish[1][swedish]{%
2158   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2159   \def\btixelashort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2160   \def\btixelallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2161   \def\btixelandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}%
2162   \def\btixelandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}%
2163   \def\btixelandcomma##1{,}%
2164   \def\btixelinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2165   \def\btixelinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2166   \def\btixelofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
2167   \def\btixelinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2168   \def\btixelofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
2169   \def\btixelinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2170   \def\btixelitorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2171   \def\btixelitorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~"or}}%
2172   \def\btixelitorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2173   \def\btixelitorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~"orer}}%
2174   \def\btixelvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2175   \def\btixelvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volym}}%
2176   \def\btixelnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
2177   \def\btixelnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
2178   \def\btixeleditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg}}%
2179   \def\btixeleditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg~aa~va}}%
2180   \def\btixelchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
2181   \def\btixelchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}%
2182   \def\btixelpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2183   \def\btixelpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sida}}%
2184   \def\btixelpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2185   \def\btixelpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sidor}}%
2186   \def\btixelmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}%
2187   \def\btixelphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}%
2188   \def\btixeltechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.~Rapp##1{}}}%
2189   \def\btixeltechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch~Rapport}}%
2190   \def\btixelmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
2191   \def\btixelmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
2192   \def\btixelmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mars}}%
2193   \def\btixelmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2194   \def\btixelmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2195   \def\btixelmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
2196   \def\btixelmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
2197   \def\btixelmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augusti}}%
2198   \def\btixelmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
2199   \def\btixelmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
2200   \def\btixelmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
2201   \def\btixelmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
2202   \def\btixelmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2203   \def\btixelmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2204   \def\btixelmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar}}%
```

```

2205 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2206 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2207 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2208 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2209 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2210 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2211 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2212 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2213 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2214 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2215 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2216 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2217 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2218 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2219 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2220 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2221 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2222 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2223 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
2224 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}%
2225 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
2226 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
2227 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk}}%
2228 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2229 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
2230 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2231 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's}}%
2232 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2233 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
2234 % \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2235 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2236     urldate in Swedish undefined. Please send the translation for
2237     'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ } [##1]}%
2238 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2239 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2240 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2241 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2242 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2243 \ifbbblanguagenames
2244     \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2245     \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2246     \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2247     \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2248     \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2249     \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgariska}}%
2250     \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2251     \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2252     \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanska}}%
2253     \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatiska}}%
2254     \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjeckiska}}%

```

```

2255 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danska}}%
2256 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederl\andska}}%
2257 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2258 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2259 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finska}}%
2260 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2261 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2262 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2263 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2264 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2265 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grekiska}}%
2266 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreiska}}%
2267 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungerska}}%
2268 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\andska}}%
2269 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iriska}}%
2270 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienska}}%
2271 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
2272 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2273 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2274 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norska}}%
2275 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorska}}%
2276 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polska}}%
2277 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2278 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2279 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ryska}}%
2280 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsks}}%
2281 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbiska}}%
2282 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanska}}%
2283 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svenska}}%
2284 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkiska}}%
2285 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2286 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2287 \fi
2288 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2289 \AtBeginDocument{%
2290   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2291     \else
2292       \bbbaddto{swedish}{bibsswedish}
2293     \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Swedish dialects by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2294   \bbbaddto{swedish}{btxifchangeoff}
2295 }
2296 \swedish

```

9.3.14 Afrikaans

2297 (*afrikaans)

The language definition for Afrikaans was provided by Danie Els.

\bibsafrikaans Bibliographic commands for Afrikaans.

```
2298 \newcommand\bibsafrikaans[1][afrikaans]{%
2299   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2300   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2301   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii{}}}%
2302   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
2303   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
2304   \def\btxandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{,}}}%
2305   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
2306   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
2307   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}}%
2308   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
2309   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}}%
2310   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
2311   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2312   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteur}}}%
2313   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{reds##1{}}}%
2314   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteurs}}}%
2315   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2316   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}}%
2317   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
2318   \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nommer}}}%
2319   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitg##1{}}}%
2320   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgawe}}}%
2321   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfst##1{}}}%
2322   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofstuk}}}%
2323   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2324   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsy}}}%
2325   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2326   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsye}}}%
2327   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Meesters tesis}}}%
2328   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD verhandeling}}}%
2329   \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn. versl##1{}}}%
2330   \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese verslag}}}%
2331   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januarie}}}%
2332   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februarie}}}%
2333   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}}%
2334   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
2335   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}}%
2336   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junie}}}%
2337   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julie}}}%
2338   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}}%
2339   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
2340   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
2341   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
2342   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}}%
2343   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%

```



```

2344 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2345 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt##1{}}}%
2346 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2347 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei##1{}}}%
2348 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2349 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2350 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2351 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2352 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2353 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2354 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
2355 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2356 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2357 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2358 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteur}}%
2359 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Reds##1{}}}%
2360 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteurs}}%
2361 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2362 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2363 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
2364 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nommer}}%
2365 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitg##1{}}}%
2366 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgawe}}%
2367 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfst##1{}}}%
2368 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofstuk}}%
2369 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2370 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsy}}%
2371 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2372 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsye}}%
2373 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn. \ Verslag}}%
2374 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese Verslag}}%
2375 % \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1{}}}%
2376 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2377     urldate in Afrikaans undefined. Please send the translation for
2378     'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ } [##1]}%
2379 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2380 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2381 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2382 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2383 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
2384 \ifbbblanguagenames
2385   \def\btxlanguagenameafrikaans{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{afrikaans}}%
2386   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2387   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2388   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2389   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2390   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2391   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaars}}%
2392   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2393   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%

```

```

2394 \def\btxlabelnamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaans}}%
2395 \def\btxlabelnamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaties}}%
2396 \def\btxlabelnameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjeggies}}%
2397 \def\btxlabelnamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deens}}%
2398 \def\btxlabelnamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
2399 \def\btxlabelnameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2400 \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2401 \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fins}}%
2402 \def\btxlabelnamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
2403 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
2404 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
2405 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2406 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2407 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grieks}}%
2408 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreus}}%
2409 \def\btxlabelnamenhungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongaars}}%
2410 \def\btxlabelnamenicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yslands}}%
2411 \def\btxlabelnamenirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iers}}%
2412 \def\btxlabelnamenitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiaans}}%
2413 \def\btxlabelnamenlatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latyn}}%
2414 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2415 \def\btxlabelnamenengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2416 \def\btxlabelnamenennorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noors}}%
2417 \def\btxlabelnamenennynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noors}}%
2418 \def\btxlabelnamenpolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pools}}%
2419 \def\btxlabelnamenportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2420 \def\btxlabelnamenportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2421 \def\btxlabelnamenrussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russies}}%
2422 \def\btxlabelnamenescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skots}}%
2423 \def\btxlabelnamenenserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serwies}}%
2424 \def\btxlabelnamenenspanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spaans}}%
2425 \def\btxlabelnamenenswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sweeds}}%
2426 \def\btxlabelnamenturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turks}}%
2427 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2428 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2429 \fi
2430 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2431 \AtBeginDocument{%
2432 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2433 \else
2434 \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{bibsafrikaans}
2435 \fi

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending
\btxfordchangeoff to \extras{language}.

2436 \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{btxfordchangeoff}
2437 }
2438 </afrikaans>

```

9.3.15 Catalan

2439 `*catalan)`

The language definition for Catalan was provided by Robert Fuster, rfuster@imm.upv.es.

`\bibsafrikaans`

```

2440 \newcommand\bibscatalan[1][catalan]{%
2441   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2442   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~al##1}}}%
2443   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~altres}}}%
2444   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2445   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2446   \def\btxandcomma##1{\}%
2447   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
2448   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
2449   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
2450   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
2451   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
2452   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
2453   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}}%
2454   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}}%
2455   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}}%
2456   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
2457   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volum}}}%
2458   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n}}}%
2459   \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}}%
2460   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
2461   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici\`o}}}%
2462   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1}}}%
2463   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\`i to l}}}%
2464   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%
2465   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`agina}}}%
2466   \def\btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ps##1}}}%
2467   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`agines}}}%
2468   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesina de Llicenciatura}}}%
2469   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesi de Doctorat}}}%
2470   \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnica}}}%
2471   \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnica}}}%
2472   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gener}}}%
2473   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febrer}}}%
2474   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\`c}}}%
2475   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}}%
2476   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}}%
2477   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}}%
2478   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juliol}}}%
2479   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agost}}}%
2480   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembre}}}%
2481   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octubre}}}%
2482   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}}%
2483   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{desembre}}}%

```

```

2484 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
2485 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
2486 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c{c}}}%
2487 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
2488 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}}%
2489 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}}%
2490 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul}}}%
2491 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
2492 \def\btxmonsepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%
2493 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
2494 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
2495 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
2496 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}}%
2497 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}}%
2498 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2499 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}}%
2500 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2501 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}}%
2502 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2503 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volum}}}%
2504 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N'um}}}%
2505 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N'umero}}}%
2506 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2507 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici'o}}}%
2508 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
2509 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap'\itol}}}%
2510 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2511 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P'agina}}}%
2512 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2513 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P'agines}}}%
2514 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnic}}}%
2515 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnic}}}%
2516 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitada el ##1}}}%
2517 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2518 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2519 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}}%
2520 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}}%
2521 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}}%
2522 \ifbbblanguagenames
2523   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl'es}}}%
2524   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'any}}}%
2525   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}}%
2526   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}}%
2527   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl'es}}}%
2528   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b'ulgar}}}%
2529   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl'es}}}%
2530   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc'es}}}%
2531   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal'a}}}%
2532   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croat}}}%
2533   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{txec}}}%

```

```

2534 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\‘es}}%
2535 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neerland\‘es}}%
2536 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
2537 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2538 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\‘es}}%
2539 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\‘es}}%
2540 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\‘es}}%
2541 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\‘es}}%
2542 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
2543 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
2544 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
2545 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
2546 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongar\‘es}}%
2547 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\‘es}}%
2548 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\‘es}}%
2549 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itali\‘a}}%
2550 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{llat\‘i}}%
2551 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
2552 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
2553 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
2554 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
2555 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polon\‘es}}%
2556 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\‘es}}%
2557 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\‘es}}%
2558 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rus}}%
2559 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\‘es}}%
2560 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
2561 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\~nol}}%
2562 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suec}}%
2563 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
2564 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
2565 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
2566 \fi
2567 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2568 \AtBeginDocument{%
2569 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2570 \else
2571 \bbbaddto{catalan}{bibscatalan}
2572 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending `\btxifchangepcaseoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2573 \bbbaddto{catalan}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
2574 }
2575 \</catalan>

```

10 BibTeX style files

10.1 “Normal” BibTeX style files

10.1.1 Generic code

Because most parts of the BibTeX style files are equal for all styles, they are generated from the same source code.

2576 \langle *bststd \rangle

Declare the data fields that are handled by the BibTeX styles.

2577 ENTRY

2578 { address

2579 annote

2580 annotelanguage

2581 author

2582 booktitle

2583 chapter

2584 edition

2585 editor

2586 howpublished

2587 institution

2588 isbn

2589 issn

2590 journal

2591 key

2592 language

2593 month

2594 note

2595 number

2596 organization

2597 pages

2598 publisher

2599 school

2600 series

2601 title

2602 type

2603 url

2604 urldate

2605 volume

2606 year

2607 }

2608 { }

2609 \langle /bststd \rangle

2610 \langle bststd&!bstalpha \rangle { label }

2611 \langle bststd & bstalpha \rangle { label extra.label sort.label }

2612 \langle *bststd \rangle

2613

Declare integer variables.

2614 INTEGERS

```

2615 { output.state
2616     before.all
2617     mid.sentence
2618     after.sentence
2619     after.block
2620     before.title
2621 }
2622

```

Declare string variables.

```

2623 STRINGS
2624 { s
2625     t
2626     language.state
2627     change.temp
2628     isbn.command
2629 }
2630

```

Declare the constants that define at which position within a citation we are when processing it.

```

2631 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
2632 { #0 'before.all :=
2633     #1 'mid.sentence :=
2634     #2 'after.sentence :=
2635     #3 'after.block :=
2636     #4 'before.title :=
2637     "nostate" 'language.state :=
2638 }
2639

```

Logical function not.

Syntax: $\langle int1 \rangle$ not $\longrightarrow \langle int2 \rangle$.

Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle \neq 0$, 0 otherwise.

```

2640 FUNCTION {not}
2641 { { #0 }
2642     { #1 }
2643     if$
2644 }
2645

```

Logical function and. Syntax: $\langle arg1 \rangle \langle arg2 \rangle$ and. Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle == \text{true}$ and $\langle arg2 \rangle == \text{true}$, 0 otherwise.

```

2646 FUNCTION {and}
2647 { 'skip$
2648     { pop$ #0 }
2649     if$
2650 }
2651

```

Logical function or. Syntax: $\langle arg1 \rangle \langle arg2 \rangle$ or. Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle == \text{true}$ or $\langle arg2 \rangle == \text{true}$, 0 otherwise.

```

2652 FUNCTION {or}
2653 {   { pop$ #1 }
2654     'skip$
2655   if$
2656 }
2657

```

Function `language.change.case`. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle \langle string2 \rangle$ `language.change.case`
 $\longrightarrow \langle string3 \rangle$ This function has the same syntax as `change.case$` but writes
 $\langle string1 \rangle$ twice into $\langle string3 \rangle$, first with changed case, second with original case.

```

2658 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
2659 {
2660   'change.temp :=
2661   't :=
2662   "\btXifchangepcase {"
2663   t change.temp change.case$ *
2664   "}" *
2665   t *
2666   "}" *
2667 }
2668

```

Generates output for the string $\langle string1 \rangle$. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$ `output.nonnull` \longrightarrow
 $\langle string2 \rangle$

```

2669 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
2670 { 's :=
2671   output.state mid.sentence =
2672   { ", " * write$ }
2673   { output.state after.block =
2674     { add.period$ write$
2675       newline$
2676       "\newblock " write$
2677     }
2678     { output.state before.all =
2679       'write$
2680       {
2681         output.state before.title =
2682         { "\btXauthorcolon\ " * write$ }
2683         { add.period$ " " * write$ }
2684       if$
2685       }
2686       if$
2687     }
2688     if$
2689     mid.sentence 'output.state :=
2690   }
2691   if$
2692   s
2693 }
2694

```


Generates output if the given string $\langle string1 \rangle$ is not empty. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$
`output.nonnull \longrightarrow $\langle string2 \rangle$`

```
2695 FUNCTION {output}
2696 { duplicate$ empty$
2697   'pop$
2698   'output.nonnull
2699   if$
2700 }
2701
2702 FUNCTION {output.check}
2703 { 't :=
2704   duplicate$ empty$
2705     { pop$ "empty " t * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
2706     'output.nonnull
2707   if$
2708 }
2709
```

Outputs a bibliography item.

```
2710 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
2711 { newline$
```

If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at `\begin{document}` or to the given fall-back language. For `BIBTEX`, this language gets the name `nolanguage`.

```
2712   language empty$
2713   { "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
2714     "\expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {"
2715     "\btxfallbacklanguage}" *
2716     language.state "nolanguage" =
2717     'skip$
2718     { duplicate$ write$ newline$ }
2719     if$
2720     "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
2721   }
2722   {
2723     "\btselectlanguage {" language * "}" *
2724     language.state language =
2725     'skip$
2726     { duplicate$ write$ newline$ }
2727     if$
2728     language 'language.state :=
2729   }
2730   if$
2731 </bststd>
2732 <bststd&!bstalpha> pop$ "\bibitem {" write$
2733 <bststd & bstalpha> "\bibitem [{" swap$ * label * "}]{" * write$
2734 <*bststd>
2735   cite$ write$
```

```

2736   "}" write$
2737   newline$
2738   ""
2739   before.all 'output.state :=
2740 }
2741

```

Output an ISBN or ISSN.

Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$ $\langle string2 \rangle$ output.isbn

Prints the ISBN or ISSN given by $\langle string1 \rangle$ and uses the \TeX macro given by $\langle string2 \rangle$ to determine if the text is printed or not. $\langle string2 \rangle$ normally is \ifbtxprintISSN or \ifbtxprintISSN .

```

2742 FUNCTION {output.isbn}
2743 {
2744   'isbn.command :=
2745   duplicate$
2746   empty$
2747   'pop$
2748   {
2749     's :=
2750     output.state mid.sentence =
2751     {
2752       isbn.command * " {, " * write$
2753       s "}" *
2754     }
2755     { output.state after.block =
2756       {
2757         add.period$
2758         write$
2759         newline$
2760         "\newblock " write$
2761         isbn.command " {" * s * "." *
2762       }
2763     { output.state before.all =
2764       {
2765         write$
2766         isbn.command " {" * write$
2767         s "}" *
2768       }
2769     {
2770       output.state before.title =
2771       {
2772         "\btxauthorcolon\ " * write$
2773         isbn.command " {" * write$
2774         s "}" *
2775       }
2776     {
2777       add.period$ " " * write$
2778       isbn.command " {" * write$
2779       s "." *

```

```

2780             }
2781             if$
2782         }
2783         if$
2784     }
2785     if$
2786     mid.sentence 'output.state :=
2787 }
2788 if$
2789 }
2790 if$
2791 }
2792

```

Completes an entry.

```

2793 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
2794 { add.period$
2795   write$
2796   newline$
2797 }
2798
2799 FUNCTION {new.block}
2800 { output.state before.all =
2801   'skip$
2802   { after.block 'output.state := }
2803   if$
2804 }
2805
2806 FUNCTION {new.sentence}
2807 { output.state after.block =
2808   'skip$
2809   { output.state before.all =
2810     'skip$
2811     { after.sentence 'output.state := }
2812     if$
2813   }
2814   if$
2815 }
2816
2817 FUNCTION {after.authors}
2818 { output.state before.all =
2819   'skip$
2820   { before.title 'output.state := }
2821   if$
2822 }
2823
2824 FUNCTION {new.block.checka}
2825 { empty$
2826   'skip$

```

```

2827     'new.block
2828   if$
2829 }
2830
2831 FUNCTION {new.block.checkb}
2832 { empty$
2833   swap$ empty$
2834   and
2835   'skip$
2836   'new.block
2837   if$
2838 }
2839
2840 FUNCTION {new.block.checkc}
2841 { empty$
2842   swap$ empty$
2843   and
2844   'skip$
2845   'after.authors
2846   if$
2847 }
2848
2849 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checka}
2850 { empty$
2851   'skip$
2852   'new.sentence
2853   if$
2854 }
2855
2856 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checkb}
2857 { empty$
2858   swap$ empty$
2859   and
2860   'skip$
2861   'new.sentence
2862   if$
2863 }
2864
2865 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
2866 { duplicate$ empty$
2867   { pop$ "" }
2868   'skip$
2869   if$
2870 }
2871
2872 FUNCTION {namefont}
2873 { duplicate$ empty$

```

```

2874     { pop$ "" }
2875     { "\btinamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
2876   if$
2877 }
2878

2879 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
2880 { duplicate$ empty$
2881   { pop$ "" }
2882   { "\btxlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
2883   if$
2884 }

Set font for titles:

2885 FUNCTION {titlefont}
2886 { duplicate$ empty$
2887   { pop$ "" }
2888   { "\btxttitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
2889   if$
2890 }

Set font for titles of articles in journals:

2891 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
2892 { duplicate$ empty$
2893   { pop$ "" }
2894   { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
2895   if$
2896 }

Set font for the journal name:

2897 FUNCTION {journalfont}
2898 { duplicate$ empty$
2899   { pop$ "" }
2900   { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
2901   if$
2902 }

2903 FUNCTION {volumefont}
2904 { duplicate$ empty$
2905   { pop$ "" }
2906   { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
2907   if$
2908 }
2909

2910 FUNCTION {etalfont}
2911 { duplicate$ empty$
2912   { pop$ "" }
2913   { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
2914   if$
2915 }
2916

```

```

2917 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
2918
2919 FUNCTION {format.names}
2920 { 's :=
2921   #1 'nameptr :=
2922   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
2923   numnames 'namesleft :=
2924     { namesleft #0 > }
2925     { nameptr #1 >
2926       {
2927 </bststd>
2928 <*bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb>
2929         s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
2930         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
2931         s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ *
2932         't :=
2933 </bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb>
2934 <*bststd & bstshort&!namevarb>
2935         s nameptr
2936         "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
2937         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
2938         s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ *
2939         't :=
2940 </bststd & bstshort&!namevarb>
2941 <*bststd&!bstshort & namevarb>
2942         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
2943         s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{~vv}" format.name$ *
2944         't :=
2945 </bststd&!bstshort & namevarb>
2946 <*bststd & bstshort & namevarb>
2947         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
2948         s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}" format.name$ *
2949         't :=
2950 </bststd & bstshort & namevarb>
2951 <*bststd & bstthree>
2952         namesleft #2 >
2953         { " " "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * *
2954           #1 'namesleft := }
2955         {
2956 </bststd & bstthree>
2957 <*bststd>
2958         namesleft #1 >
2959         { ", " * t namefont * }
2960         { numnames #2 >
2961           { "\btxandcomma {}" * }
2962           'skip$
2963           if$
2964           s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
2965           { " " "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * * }

```

```

2966 </bststd>
2967 <bststd&!bstshort>          { " \btxandlong {} \ " * t namefont * }
2968 <bststd & bstshort>        { " \btxandshort {.} \ " * t namefont * }
2969 <*bststd & bstthree>
2970             if$
2971             }
2972 </bststd & bstthree>
2973 <*bststd>
2974             if$
2975             }
2976             if$
2977             }
2978             {
2979 </bststd>
2980 <*bststd&!bstshort&!namevara>
2981             s nameptr "{11}" format.name$ lastnamefont
2982             s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}"
2983             format.name$ * namefont
2984 </bststd&!bstshort&!namevara>
2985 <*bststd & bstshort&!namevara>
2986             s nameptr "{11}" format.name$ lastnamefont
2987             s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}"
2988             format.name$ * namefont
2989 </bststd & bstshort&!namevara>
2990 <*bststd&!bstshort & namevara>
2991             s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
2992             s nameptr "{11}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
2993             s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
2994 </bststd&!bstshort & namevara>
2995 <*bststd & bstshort & namevara>
2996             s nameptr "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
2997             s nameptr "{11}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
2998             s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
2999 </bststd & bstshort & namevara>
3000 <*bststd>
3001             }
3002             if$
3003             nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
3004             namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
3005             }
3006 while$
3007 }
3008
3009 FUNCTION {format.authors}
3010 { author empty$
3011   { "" }
3012   { author format.names }
3013   if$
3014 }

```

```

3015
3016 FUNCTION {format.editors}
3017 { editor empty$
3018   { "" }
3019   { editor format.names
3020     editor num.names$ #1 >
3021   }/bststd
3022   (*bststd&!bstshort)
3023     { "\ (\btxeditorslong {})" * }
3024     { "\ (\btxeditorlong {})" * }
3025   }/bststd&!bstshort
3026   (*bststd & bstshort)
3027     { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
3028     { "\ (\btxeditorshort {.})" * }
3029   }/bststd & bstshort
3030   (*bststd)
3031     if$
3032   }
3033   if$
3034 }

  Format the title:
3035 FUNCTION {format.title}
3036 { title empty$
3037   { "" }
3038   { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
3039   if$
3040 }

  Format the title of a journal article:
3041 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
3042 { title empty$
3043   { "" }
3044   { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
3045   if$
3046 }

3047 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
3048 { 't :=
3049   ""
3050   { t empty$ not }
3051   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
3052     { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
3053       { "-" *
3054         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3055       }
3056       { { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
3057         { "-" *
3058           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3059         }
3060       while$

```



```

3061         }
3062         if$
3063     }
3064     { t #1 #1 substring$ *
3065       t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3066     }
3067     if$
3068   }
3069   while$
3070 }
3071
3072 FUNCTION {format.date}
3073 { year empty$
3074   { month empty$
3075     { "" }
3076     { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
3077       month
3078     }
3079     if$
3080   }
3081   { month empty$
3082     'year
3083     { month "\ " * year * }
3084     if$
3085   }
3086   if$
3087 }
3088
3089 FUNCTION {format.btitle}
3090 { title titlefont
3091 }
3092
3093 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
3094 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
3095   { "~" }
3096   { "\ " }
3097   if$
3098   swap$ * *
3099 }
3100
3101 FUNCTION {volume.tie.or.space.connect}
3102 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
3103   { "~" }
3104   { "\ " }
3105   if$
3106   swap$ volumefont * *
3107 }
3108

```

```

3109 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
3110 { empty$
3111   'pop$
3112   { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
3113   if$
3114 }
3115
3116 FUNCTION {format.bvolume}
3117 { volume empty$
3118   { "" }
3119   { output.state after.block =
3120     </bststd>
3121     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btxvolumelong {}" }
3122     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\bt xvolumelong {}" }
3123     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\Btxvolumeshort {}" }
3124     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\bt xvolumeshort {}" }
3125     <*bststd>
3126       if$
3127       volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
3128       series empty$
3129       'skip$
3130     </bststd>
3131     <bststd&!bstshort>      { " \bt xofserieslong {} \ " * series titlefont * }
3132     <bststd & bstshort>     { " \bt xofseriesshort {} \ " * series titlefont * }
3133     <*bststd>
3134       if$
3135       "volume and number" number either.or.check
3136     }
3137     if$
3138 }
3139
3140 FUNCTION {format.number.series}
3141 { volume empty$
3142   { number empty$
3143     { series field.or.null }
3144     { output.state mid.sentence =
3145     </bststd>
3146     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\bt xnumberlong {}" }
3147     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btxnumberlong {}" }
3148     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\bt xnumbershort {}" }
3149     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\Btxnumbershort {}" }
3150     <*bststd>
3151       if$
3152       number tie.or.space.connect
3153       series empty$
3154       { "there's a number but no series in " cite$ * warning$ }
3155     </bststd>
3156     <bststd&!bstshort>      { " \bt xinserieslong {} \ " * series titlefont * }
3157     <bststd & bstshort>     { " \bt xinseriesshort {} \ " * series titlefont * }

```

```

3158 <*bststd>
3159         if$
3160     }
3161     if$
3162 }
3163 { "" }
3164 if$
3165 }
3166
3167 FUNCTION {format.edition}
3168 { edition empty$
3169     { "" }
3170     {
3171 </bststd>

    Handle the edition first to get the beginning of the sentence. Afterwards, the text
    before the edition is put to the stack and exchanged with the edition number itself.

3172 <*bststd&!bstshort>
3173     output.state mid.sentence =
3174     { edition "l" change.case$ }
3175     { edition "t" change.case$ }
3176     if$
3177     "\btxnumerallong {" swap$ *
3178     "}~\btxeditionlong {" *
3179 </bststd&!bstshort>
3180 <*bststd & bstshort>
3181     output.state mid.sentence =
3182     { edition "l" change.case$ }
3183     { edition "t" change.case$ }
3184     if$
3185     "\btxnumeralshort {" swap$ *
3186     "}~\btxeditionsshort {." *
3187 </bststd & bstshort>
3188 <*bststd>
3189     }
3190     if$
3191 }
3192
3193 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
3194 { isbn empty$
3195     { "" }
3196     { "\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}" * }
3197     if$
3198 }
3199
3200 FUNCTION {format.issn}
3201 { issn empty$
3202     { "" }
3203     { "\btxISSN~\btxISSNfont {" issn * "}" * }

```

```

3204 if$
3205 }

3206 FUNCTION {format.url}
3207 { url empty$
3208   { "" }
3209   {
3210     urldate empty$
3211     { "{\latintext \btxurlfont {" url * "}}" * }
3212     {
3213       "{\latintext \btxurlfont {" url *
3214         "}}\btxurldatecomment {\btxkeywordlanguage {\btxurldatefont{" *
3215         urldate * "}}}" *
3216     }
3217     if$
3218   }
3219   if$
3220 }

```

Format annotations:

```

3221 FUNCTION {write.annotate}
3222 { annotate empty$
3223   'skip$
3224   {
3225     annotelanguage empty$
3226     { "\btxkeywordlanguage {" }
3227     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
3228     if$
3229     "\btxannotation {" * annotate * "}" *
3230     write$ newline$
3231   }
3232   if$
3233 }

3234 INTEGERS { multiresult }
3235

3236 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
3237 { 't :=
3238   #0 'multiresult :=
3239   { multiresult not
3240     t empty$ not
3241     and
3242   }
3243   { t #1 #1 substring$
3244     duplicate$ "-" =
3245     swap$ duplicate$ "," =
3246     swap$ "+" =
3247     or or
3248     { #1 'multiresult := }
3249     { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
3250     if$

```

```

3251     }
3252 while$
3253 multiresult
3254 }
3255
3256 FUNCTION {format.pages}
3257 { pages empty$
3258   { "" }
3259   { pages multi.page.check
3260   </bststd>
3261   <*bststd&!bstshort>
3262     { "\btxpageslong {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
3263     { "\btxpagelong {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
3264   </bststd&!bstshort>
3265   <*bststd & bstshort>
3266     { "\btxpagesshort {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
3267     { "\btxpageshort {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
3268   </bststd & bstshort>
3269   <*bststd>
3270     if$
3271   }
3272   if$
3273 }
3274
3275 FUNCTION {format.vol.num.pages}
3276 { volume field.or.null
3277   number empty$
3278   'skip$
3279   { "(" number * ")" * *
3280     volume empty$
3281     { "there's a number but no volume in " cite$ * warning$ }
3282     'skip$
3283     if$
3284   }
3285   if$
3286   pages empty$
3287   'skip$
3288   { duplicate$ empty$
3289     { pop$ format.pages }
3290     { ":" * pages n.dashify * }
3291     if$
3292   }
3293   if$
3294 }
3295
3296 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
3297 { chapter empty$
3298   'format.pages
3299   { type empty$

```

```

3300 </bststd>
3301 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\btchapterlong {}" }
3302 <bststd & bstshort>        { "\btchaptershort {}." }
3303 <*bststd>
3304     { type "l" language.change.case }
3305     if$
3306     chapter tie.or.space.connect
3307     pages empty$
3308     'skip$
3309     { ", " * format.pages * }
3310     if$
3311   }
3312   if$
3313 }
3314
3315 FUNCTION {format.in.ed.booktitle}
3316 { booktitle empty$
3317   { "" }
3318   { editor empty$
3319     </bststd>
3320     <*bststd&!bstshort>
3321       { "\Btxinlong {}\" " booktitle titlefont * }
3322       { "\Btxinlong {}\" " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
3323     </bststd&!bstshort>
3324     <*bststd & bstshort>
3325       { "\Btxinshort {}\" " booktitle titlefont * }
3326       { "\Btxinshort {}\" " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
3327     </bststd & bstshort>
3328     <*bststd>
3329       if$
3330     }
3331     if$
3332   }
3333
3334 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
3335 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
3336   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
3337   and and and and and
3338   key empty$ not and
3339   { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
3340   'skip$
3341   if$
3342 }
3343
3344 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
3345 { type empty$
3346   'skip$
3347   { pop$
3348     type "t" language.change.case

```

```

3349     }
3350     if$
3351 }
3352
3353 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
3354 {
3355     number empty$
3356     {
3357         type empty$
3358     }/bststd
3359     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\btotechreplong {}" }
3360     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\btotechrepshort {:.}" }
3361     <*bststd>
3362         { type "t" language.change.case }
3363         if$
3364     }
3365     {
3366         type empty$
3367     }/bststd
3368     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btotechreplong {}" }
3369     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\Btotechrepshort {:.}" }
3370     <*bststd>
3371         { type "t" language.change.case }
3372         if$
3373         number tie.or.space.connect
3374     }
3375     if$
3376 }
3377
3378 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
3379 { key empty$
3380 }/bststd
3381 <*bststd&!bstshort>
3382     { journal empty$
3383         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
3384           warning$
3385           ""
3386         }
3387         { "\Btxinlong {} \ " journal titlefont * }
3388         if$
3389     }
3390     { "\Btxinlong {} \ " key titlefont * }
3391 }/bststd&!bstshort
3392 <*bststd & bstshort>
3393     { journal empty$
3394         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
3395           warning$

```

```

3396         ""
3397     }
3398     { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " journal titlefont * }
3399     if$
3400 }
3401 { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " key titlefont * }
3402 </bststd & bstshort>
3403 <*bststd>
3404     if$
3405     " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
3406 }
3407
3408 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
3409 {
3410 </bststd>
3411 <*bststd&!bstshort>
3412     editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{, ff}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
3413 </bststd&!bstshort>
3414 <*bststd & bstshort>
3415     editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{,~f.}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
3416 </bststd & bstshort>
3417 <*bststd>
3418     editor num.names$ duplicate$
3419     #2 >
3420     { pop$ " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
3421     { #2 <
3422         'skip$
3423         { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
3424             { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
3425 </bststd>
3426 <*bststd&!bstshort>
3427             { " \btxandlong {} \ " * editor #2 "{ff}{~vv}{~ll}{, jj}"
3428 </bststd&!bstshort>
3429 <*bststd & bstshort>
3430             { " \btxandshort {} \ " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}"
3431 </bststd & bstshort>
3432 <*bststd>
3433                 format.name$ namefont * }
3434             if$
3435         }
3436     if$
3437 }
3438 if$
3439 }
3440
3441 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
3442 { volume empty$
3443     { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
3444 </bststd>

```



```

3445 <bststd&!bstshort>          "\Btxinlong {} \ "
3446 <bststd & bstshort>         "\Btxinshort {:.} \ "
3447 <*bststd>
3448     }
3449 </bststd>
3450 <*bststd&!bstshort>
3451     { "\Btxvolumelong {}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
3452         " \btxofserieslong {} \ " *
3453 </bststd&!bstshort>
3454 <*bststd & bstshort>
3455     { "\Btxvolumeshort {:.} " volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
3456         " \btxofseriesshort {:.} \ " *
3457 </bststd & bstshort>
3458 <*bststd>
3459     }
3460     if$
3461     editor empty$
3462     editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
3463     or
3464     { key empty$
3465         { series empty$
3466             { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
3467                 crossref * warning$
3468                 "" *
3469             }
3470             { series titlefont * }
3471             if$
3472             }
3473             { key titlefont * }
3474             if$
3475             }
3476             { format.crossref.editor * }
3477             if$
3478             " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
3479 }
3480
3481 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
3482 { editor empty$
3483     editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
3484     or
3485     { key empty$
3486         { booktitle empty$
3487             { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
3488                 crossref * warning$
3489                 ""
3490             }
3491 </bststd>
3492 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\Btxinlong {} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
3493 <bststd & bstshort>         { "\Btxinshort {:.} \ " booktitle titlefont * }

```

```

3494 <*bststd>
3495         if$
3496     }
3497 </bststd>
3498 <bststd&!bstshort>         { "\Btxinlong {} \ " key titlefont * }
3499 <bststd & bstshort>         { "\Btxinshort {.\} \ " key titlefont * }
3500 <*bststd>
3501     if$
3502 }
3503 </bststd>
3504 <bststd&!bstshort>         { "\Btxinlong {} \ " format.crossref.editor * }
3505 <bststd & bstshort>         { "\Btxinshort {.\} \ " format.crossref.editor * }
3506 <*bststd>
3507     if$
3508     " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
3509 }
3510
3511 FUNCTION {article}
3512 { output.bibitem
3513   format.authors "author" output.check
3514   after.authors
3515   format.jtitle "title" output.check
3516   new.block
3517   crossref missing$
3518   { journal
3519     title missing$
3520     { titlefont }
3521     { journalfont }
3522     if$
3523     "journal" output.check
3524     format.vol.num.pages output
3525     format.date "year" output.check
3526   }
3527   { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
3528     format.pages output
3529   }
3530   if$
3531   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
3532   new.block
3533   format.url output
3534   note output
3535   fin.entry
3536   write.annote
3537 }
3538
3539 FUNCTION {book}
3540 { output.bibitem
3541   author empty$
3542   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }

```

```

3543     { format.authors output.nonnull
3544         crossref missing$
3545         { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
3546         'skip$
3547         if$
3548     }
3549 if$
3550 after.authors
3551 format.btitle "title" output.check
3552 crossref missing$
3553     { format.bvolume output
3554         new.block
3555         format.number.series output
3556         new.sentence
3557         publisher "publisher" output.check
3558         address output
3559     }
3560     { new.block
3561         format.book.crossref output.nonnull
3562     }
3563 if$
3564 format.edition output
3565 format.date "year" output.check
3566 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3567 new.block
3568 format.url output
3569 note output
3570 fin.entry
3571 write.annote
3572 }
3573
3574 FUNCTION {booklet}
3575 { output.bibitem
3576     format.authors output
3577     after.authors
3578     format.title "title" output.check
3579     howpublished address new.block.checkb
3580     howpublished output
3581     address output
3582     format.date output
3583     new.block
3584     format.url output
3585     note output
3586     fin.entry
3587     write.annote
3588 }
3589
3590 FUNCTION {inbook}
3591 { output.bibitem

```

```

3592 author empty$
3593   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
3594   { format.authors output.nonnull
3595     crossref missing$
3596     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
3597     'skip$
3598     if$
3599   }
3600 if$
3601 after.authors
3602 format.btitle "title" output.check
3603 crossref missing$
3604   { format.bvolume output
3605     format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
3606     new.block
3607     format.number.series output
3608     new.sentence
3609     publisher "publisher" output.check
3610     address output
3611   }
3612   { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
3613     new.block
3614     format.book.crossref output.nonnull
3615   }
3616 if$
3617 format.edition output
3618 format.date "year" output.check
3619 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3620 new.block
3621 format.url output
3622 note output
3623 fin.entry
3624 write.annotate
3625 }
3626
3627 FUNCTION {incollection}
3628 { output.bibitem
3629   format.authors "author" output.check
3630   after.authors
3631   format.title "title" output.check
3632   new.block
3633   crossref missing$
3634   { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
3635     format.bvolume output
3636     format.number.series output
3637     format.chapter.pages output
3638     new.sentence
3639     publisher "publisher" output.check
3640     address output

```

```

3641     format.edition output
3642     format.date "year" output.check
3643 }
3644 { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
3645     format.chapter.pages output
3646 }
3647 if$
3648 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3649 new.block
3650 format.url output
3651 note output
3652 fin.entry
3653 write.annote
3654 }
3655
3656 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
3657 { output.bibitem
3658     format.authors "author" output.check
3659     after.authors
3660     format.title "title" output.check
3661     new.block
3662     crossref missing$
3663     { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
3664         format.bvolume output
3665         format.number.series output
3666         format.pages output
3667         address empty$
3668         { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
3669             organization output
3670             publisher output
3671             format.date "year" output.check
3672         }
3673         { address output.nonnull
3674             format.date "year" output.check
3675             new.sentence
3676             organization output
3677             publisher output
3678         }
3679     if$
3680 }
3681 { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
3682     format.pages output
3683 }
3684 if$
3685 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3686 new.block
3687 format.url output
3688 note output
3689 fin.entry

```

```

3690 write.annote
3691 }
3692
3693 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
3694
3695 FUNCTION {manual}
3696 { output.bibitem
3697   author empty$
3698     { organization empty$
3699       'skip$
3700       { organization output.nonnull
3701         address output
3702       }
3703     } if$
3704   }
3705   { format.authors output.nonnull }
3706   if$
3707   after.authors
3708   format.btitle "title" output.check
3709   author empty$
3710     { organization empty$
3711       { address new.block.checka
3712         address output
3713       }
3714       'skip$
3715     } if$
3716   }
3717   { organization address new.block.checkb
3718     organization output
3719     address output
3720   }
3721   if$
3722   format.edition output
3723   format.date output
3724   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3725   new.block
3726   format.url output
3727   note output
3728   fin.entry
3729   write.annote
3730 }
3731
3732 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
3733 { output.bibitem
3734   format.authors "author" output.check
3735   after.authors
3736   format.title "title" output.check
3737   new.block
3738   "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull

```

```

3739 school "school" output.check
3740 address output
3741 format.date "year" output.check
3742 new.block
3743 format.url output
3744 note output
3745 fin.entry
3746 write.annote
3747 }
3748
3749 FUNCTION {misc}
3750 { output.bibitem
3751   format.authors output
3752   title howpublished new.block.checkc
3753   format.title output
3754   howpublished new.block.checka
3755   howpublished output
3756   format.date output
3757   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3758   new.block
3759   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
3760   new.block
3761   format.url output
3762   note output
3763   fin.entry
3764   write.annote
3765   empty.misc.check
3766 }
3767
3768 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
3769 { output.bibitem
3770   format.authors "author" output.check
3771   after.authors
3772   format.btitle "title" output.check
3773   new.block
3774   "\btxphdthesis {" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
3775   school "school" output.check
3776   address output
3777   format.date "year" output.check
3778   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3779   new.block
3780   format.url output
3781   note output
3782   fin.entry
3783   write.annote
3784 }
3785
3786 FUNCTION {proceedings}
3787 { output.bibitem

```

```

3788 editor empty$
3789     { organization output }
3790     { format.editors output.nonnull }
3791 if$
3792 after.authors
3793 format.btitle "title" output.check
3794 format.bvolume output
3795 format.number.series output
3796 address empty$
3797     { editor empty$
3798         { publisher new.sentence.checka }
3799         { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
3800             organization output
3801         }
3802     if$
3803         publisher output
3804         format.date "year" output.check
3805     }
3806     { address output.nonnull
3807         format.date "year" output.check
3808         new.sentence
3809         editor empty$
3810         'skip$
3811         { organization output }
3812     if$
3813         publisher output
3814     }
3815 if$
3816 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3817 new.block
3818 format.url output
3819 note output
3820 fin.entry
3821 write.annote
3822 }
3823
3824 FUNCTION {techreport}
3825 { output.bibitem
3826     format.authors "author" output.check
3827     after.authors
3828     format.title "title" output.check
3829     new.block
3830     format.tr.number output.nonnull
3831     institution "institution" output.check
3832     address output
3833     format.date "year" output.check
3834     format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3835     new.block
3836     format.url output

```



```

3837 note output
3838 fin.entry
3839 write.annote
3840 }
3841
3842 FUNCTION {unpublished}
3843 { output.bibitem
3844   format.authors "author" output.check
3845   after.authors
3846   format.title "title" output.check
3847   new.block
3848   format.url output
3849   note "note" output.check
3850   format.date output
3851   fin.entry
3852   write.annote
3853 }
3854
3855 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
3856
3857 </bststd>

```

Months and journals:

```

3858 <*bststd&!bstshort>
3859 MACRO {jan} {"\btzmanlong {}}
3860 MACRO {feb} {"\btzmanfeblong {}}
3861 MACRO {mar} {"\btzmanmarlong {}}
3862 MACRO {apr} {"\btzmanaprlong {}}
3863 MACRO {may} {"\btzmanmaylong {}}
3864 MACRO {jun} {"\btzmanjunlong {}}
3865 MACRO {jul} {"\btzmanjullong {}}
3866 MACRO {aug} {"\btzmanauglong {}}
3867 MACRO {sep} {"\btzmanseplong {}}
3868 MACRO {oct} {"\btzmanoctlong {}}
3869 MACRO {nov} {"\btzmannovlong {}}
3870 MACRO {dec} {"\btzmandeclong {}}
3871 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Computing Surveys"}
3872 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Informatica"}
3873 MACRO {cacm} {"Communications of the ACM"}
3874 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM Journal of Research and Development"}
3875 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Systems Journal"}
3876 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering"}
3877 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Transactions on Computers"}
3878 MACRO {ieeetcad} {"IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits"}
3879 {"IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits"}
3880 MACRO {ipl} {"Information Processing Letters"}
3881 MACRO {jacm} {"Journal of the ACM"}
3882 MACRO {jcss} {"Journal of Computer and System Sciences"}
3883 MACRO {scp} {"Science of Computer Programming"}

```

```

3884 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM Journal on Computing"}
3885 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Transactions on Computer Systems"}
3886 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Transactions on Database Systems"}
3887 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Transactions on Graphics"}
3888 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software"}
3889 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Transactions on Office Information Systems"}
3890 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems"}
3891 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Computer Science"}
3892 </bststd&!bstshort>
3893 <*bststd & bstshort>
3894 MACRO {jan} {"\btxmonjanshort {."}}
3895 MACRO {feb} {"\btxmonfebsshort {."}}
3896 MACRO {mar} {"\btxmonmarshort {."}}
3897 MACRO {apr} {"\btxmonaprshort {."}}
3898 MACRO {may} {"\btxmonmayshort {."}}
3899 MACRO {jun} {"\btxmonjunshort {."}}
3900 MACRO {jul} {"\btxmonjulshort {."}}
3901 MACRO {aug} {"\btxmonaugshort {."}}
3902 MACRO {sep} {"\btxmonsepsshort {."}}
3903 MACRO {oct} {"\btxmonoctshort {."}}
3904 MACRO {nov} {"\btxmonnovshort {."}}
3905 MACRO {dec} {"\btxmondecshort {."}}
3906 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Comput.\ Surv.{."}}
3907 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Inf.{."}}
3908 MACRO {cacm} {"Commun. ACM"}
3909 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM J.~Res.\ Dev.{."}}
3910 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Syst.~J.{."}}
3911 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Trans.\ Softw.\ Eng.{."}}
3912 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.{."}}
3913 MACRO {ieeetcad}
3914 {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.-Aided Design Integrated Circuits"}
3915 MACRO {ipl} {"Inf.\ Process.\ Lett.{."}}
3916 MACRO {jacm} {"J.~ACM"}
3917 MACRO {jcss} {"J.~Comput.\ Syst.\ Sci.{."}}
3918 MACRO {scp} {"Sci.\ Comput.\ Programming"}
3919 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM J.~Comput.{."}}
3920 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Trans.\ Comput.\ Syst.{."}}
3921 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Trans.\ Database Syst.{."}}
3922 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Trans.\ Gr.{."}}
3923 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Trans.\ Math.\ Softw.{."}}
3924 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Trans.\ Office Inf.\ Syst.{."}}
3925 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Trans.\ Prog.\ Lang.\ Syst.{."}}
3926 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Comput.\ Sci.{."}}
3927 </bststd & bstshort>

```

Action.

```

3928 <*bststd>
3929
3930 READ
3931

```

```
3932 </bststd>
```

10.1.2 Sorted bibliographies

This code is only used for sorted bibliographies.

```
3933 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
3934 FUNCTION {sortify}
3935 { purify$
3936   "l" change.case$
3937 }
3938
3939 INTEGERS { len }
3940
3941 FUNCTION {chop.word}
3942 { 's :=
3943   'len :=
3944   s #1 len substring$ =
3945     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
3946     's
3947   if$
3948 }
3949
3950 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
3951 <*bststd & bstalpha>
3952 INTEGERS { et.al.char.used }
3953
3954 FUNCTION {initialize.et.al.char.used}
3955 { #0 'et.al.char.used :=
3956 }
3957
3958 EXECUTE {initialize.et.al.char.used}
3959
3960 FUNCTION {format.lab.names}
3961 { 's :=
3962   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
3963   numnames #1 >
3964     { numnames #4 >
3965     { #3 'namesleft := }
3966     { numnames 'namesleft := }
3967     if$
3968     #1 'nameptr :=
3969     ""
3970   { namesleft #0 > }
3971   { nameptr numnames =
3972     { s nameptr "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
3973     { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
3974     #1 'et.al.char.used :=
```

```

3975     }
3976     { s nameptr "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$ * }
3977         if$
3978     }
3979     { s nameptr "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$ * }
3980     if$
3981     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
3982     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
3983 }
3984     while$
3985     numnames #4 >
3986 { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
3987 #1 'et.al.char.used :=
3988 }
3989 'skip$
3990     if$
3991     }
3992     { s #1 "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$
3993     duplicate$ text.length$ #2 <
3994 { pop$ s #1 "{ll}" format.name$ #3 text.prefix$ }
3995 'skip$
3996     if$
3997     }
3998 if$
3999 }
4000
4001 FUNCTION {author.key.label}
4002 { author empty$
4003   { key empty$
4004     { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4005     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4006     if$
4007   }
4008   { author format.lab.names }
4009   if$
4010 }
4011
4012 FUNCTION {author.editor.key.label}
4013 { author empty$
4014   { editor empty$
4015     { key empty$
4016       { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4017       { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4018       if$
4019     }
4020     { editor format.lab.names }
4021     if$
4022   }
4023   { author format.lab.names }

```

```

4024 if$
4025 }
4026
4027 FUNCTION {author.key.organization.label}
4028 { author empty$
4029   { key empty$
4030     { organization empty$
4031       { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4032       { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
4033       if$
4034     }
4035     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4036     if$
4037   }
4038   { author format.lab.names }
4039   if$
4040 }
4041
4042 FUNCTION {editor.key.organization.label}
4043 { editor empty$
4044   { key empty$
4045     { organization empty$
4046       { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4047       { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
4048       if$
4049     }
4050     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4051     if$
4052   }
4053   { editor format.lab.names }
4054   if$
4055 }
4056
4057 FUNCTION {calc.label}
4058 { type$ "book" =
4059   type$ "inbook" =
4060   or
4061   'author.editor.key.label
4062   { type$ "proceedings" =
4063     'editor.key.organization.label
4064     { type$ "manual" =
4065       'author.key.organization.label
4066       'author.key.label
4067       if$
4068     }
4069     if$
4070   }
4071   if$
4072   duplicate$

```

```

4073 year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #2 substring$
4074 *
4075 'label :=
4076 year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #4 substring$
4077 *
4078 sortify 'sort.label :=
4079 }
4080
4081 </bststd & bstalpha>
4082 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>

4083 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
4084 { 's :=
4085   #1 'nameptr :=
4086   ""
4087   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4088   numnames 'namesleft :=
4089   { namesleft #0 > }
4090   { nameptr #1 >
4091     { " " * }
4092     'skip$
4093     if$
4094   </bststd&!bstunsorted>

4095   <*bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted>
4096     s nameptr "{11{ }}{ ff{ }}{vv{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
4097   </bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted>
4098   <*bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted>
4099     s nameptr "{11{ }}{ f{ }}{vv{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
4100   </bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted>
4101   <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
4102     nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
4103     { "et al" * }
4104     { t sortify * }
4105     if$
4106     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4107     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4108   }
4109   while$
4110 }
4111

4112 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
4113 { 't :=
4114   "A " #2
4115   "An " #3
4116   "The " #4 t chop.word
4117   chop.word
4118   chop.word
4119   sortify
4120   #1 global.max$ substring$

```

```

4121 }
4122
4123 FUNCTION {author.sort}
4124 { author empty$
4125   { key empty$
4126     { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
4127       ""
4128     }
4129     { key sortify }
4130   if$
4131 }
4132 { author sort.format.names }
4133 if$
4134 }
4135
4136 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
4137 { author empty$
4138   { editor empty$
4139     { key empty$
4140       { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4141         ""
4142       }
4143       { key sortify }
4144     if$
4145   }
4146   { editor sort.format.names }
4147 if$
4148 }
4149 { author sort.format.names }
4150 if$
4151 }
4152
4153 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
4154 { author empty$
4155   { organization empty$
4156     { key empty$
4157       { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4158         ""
4159       }
4160       { key sortify }
4161     if$
4162   }
4163   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
4164 if$
4165 }
4166 { author sort.format.names }
4167 if$
4168 }
4169

```

```

4170 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
4171 { editor empty$
4172   { organization empty$
4173     { key empty$
4174       { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4175         ""
4176       }
4177       { key sortify }
4178     if$
4179   }
4180   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
4181 if$
4182 }
4183 { editor sort.format.names }
4184 if$
4185 }
4186
4187 FUNCTION {presort}
4188 {
4189 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
4190 <*bststd & bstalpha>
4191   calc.label
4192   sort.label
4193   "    "
4194   *
4195 </bststd & bstalpha>
4196 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
4197   type$ "book" =
4198   type$ "inbook" =
4199   or
4200   'author.editor.sort
4201   { type$ "proceedings" =
4202     'editor.organization.sort
4203     { type$ "manual" =
4204       'author.organization.sort
4205       'author.sort
4206     if$
4207   }
4208   if$
4209 }
4210 if$
4211 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
4212 <bststd & bstalpha> *
4213 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
4214   "    "
4215   *
4216   year field.or.null sortify
4217   *
4218   "    "

```



```

4219  *
4220  title field.or.null
4221  sort.format.title
4222  *
4223  #1 entry.max$ substring$
4224  'sort.key$ :=
4225  }
4226
4227  ITERATE {presort}
4228
4229  SORT
4230
4231  </bststd&!bstunsorted>
4232  <*bststd&!bstalpha>
4233  STRINGS { longest.label }
4234
4235  INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
4236
4237  FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
4238  { "" 'longest.label :=
4239    #1 'number.label :=
4240    #0 'longest.label.width :=
4241  }
4242
4243  FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
4244  { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
4245    number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
4246    label width$ longest.label.width >
4247    { label 'longest.label :=
4248      label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
4249    }
4250    'skip$
4251    if$
4252  }
4253  </bststd&!bstalpha>
4254  <*bststd & bstalpha>
4255  STRINGS { longest.label last.sort.label next.extra }
4256
4257  INTEGERS { longest.label.width last.extra.num }
4258
4259  FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
4260  { "" 'longest.label :=
4261    #0 int.to.chr$ 'last.sort.label :=
4262    "" 'next.extra :=
4263    #0 'longest.label.width :=
4264    #0 'last.extra.num :=

```

```

4265 }
4266
4267 FUNCTION {forward.pass}
4268 { last.sort.label sort.label =
4269   { last.extra.num #1 + 'last.extra.num :=
4270     last.extra.num int.to.chr$ 'extra.label :=
4271   }
4272   { "a" chr.to.int$ 'last.extra.num :=
4273     "" 'extra.label :=
4274     sort.label 'last.sort.label :=
4275   }
4276   if$
4277 }
4278
4279 FUNCTION {reverse.pass}
4280 { next.extra "b" =
4281   { "a" 'extra.label := }
4282   'skip$
4283   if$
4284   label extra.label * 'label :=
4285   label width$ longest.label.width >
4286   { label 'longest.label :=
4287     label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
4288   }
4289   'skip$
4290   if$
4291   extra.label 'next.extra :=
4292 }
4293 </bststd & bstalpha>

```

10.1.3 Generic code

```

4294 <*bststd>
4295
4296 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
4297
4298 </bststd>
4299 <bststd&!bstalpha>ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
4300 <bststd & bstalpha>ITERATE {forward.pass}
4301 <bststd & bstalpha>REVERSE {reverse.pass}
4302 <*bststd>
4303
4304 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
4305 {
4306 </bststd>
4307 <*bststd & bstalpha>
4308   et.al.char.used
4309   { "\newcommand{\etalchar}[1]{$^\{#1\}$}" write$ newline$ }
4310   'skip$

```

```

4311   if$
4312 </bststd & bstalpha>
4313 <*bststd>
4314   preamble$ empty$
4315   'skip$
4316   { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
4317   if$
4318   "\begin{thebibliography}{\longest.label * }" * write$ newline$
4319   " \providebibliographyfont{name}{}% " write$ newline$
4320   " \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}% " write$ newline$
4321   " \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}% " write$ newline$
4322   " \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxtitlefont}% " write$ newline$
4323   " \providebibliographyfont{etal}{\emph}% " write$ newline$
4324   " \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}% " write$ newline$
4325   " \providebibliographyfont{volume}{}% " write$ newline$
4326   " \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}% " write$ newline$
4327   " \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}% " write$ newline$
4328   " \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}% " write$ newline$
4329   " \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}% " write$ newline$
4330 }
4331
4332 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
4333
4334 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
4335
4336 ITERATE {call.type$}
4337
4338 FUNCTION {end.bib}
4339 { newline$
4340   "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
4341 }
4342
4343 EXECUTE {end.bib}
4344 </bststd>

```

10.2 AMS styles

The following BIB_T_E_X styles are derived from the AMS BIB_T_E_X-style-files by the American Mathematical Society. For example, see ‘amsplain.bst’ for more documentation about the original.

```

4345 <*bstams>
4346 ENTRY
4347 { address
4348   annote
4349   annotelanguage
4350   author
4351   booktitle
4352   chapter

```

```

4353     edition
4354     editor
4355     howpublished
4356     institution
4357     isbn
4358     issn
4359     journal
4360     key
4361     language
4362     month
4363     mrnumber
4364     note
4365     number
4366     organization
4367     pages
4368     publisher
4369     school
4370     series
4371     title
4372     type
4373     url
4374     urldate
4375     volume
4376     year
4377 }
4378 {}
4379 { label bysame }
4380
4381
4382 INTEGERS { output.state before.all mid.sentence }
4383
4384 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
4385 { #0 'before.all :=
4386   #1 'mid.sentence :=
4387 }
4388
4389 STRINGS { s t language.state change.temp}
4390
4391 FUNCTION {shows}
4392 { duplicate$ ":::: " swap$ * " " * top$
4393 }
4394
4395 FUNCTION {showstack}
4396 {"STACK=====
4397 top$
4398 stack$
4399 "ENDSTACK=====
4400 top$
4401 }
4402

```

```

4403 FUNCTION {not}
4404 {   { #0 }
4405     { #1 }
4406   if$
4407 }
4408
4409 FUNCTION {and}
4410 {   'skip$
4411     { pop$ #0 }
4412   if$
4413 }
4414
4415 FUNCTION {or}
4416 {   { pop$ #1 }
4417     'skip$
4418   if$
4419 }
4420
4421 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
4422 {
4423   'change.temp :=
4424   't :=
4425   "\btXifchangepcase {"
4426   t change.temp change.case$ *
4427   "}" *
4428   t *
4429   "}" *
4430 }
4431
4432 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
4433 { duplicate$ empty$
4434   { pop$ "" }
4435   'skip$
4436   if$
4437 }
4438
4439 FUNCTION {namefont}
4440 { duplicate$ empty$
4441   { pop$ "" }
4442   { "\btXnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4443   if$
4444 }
4445
4446 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
4447 { duplicate$ empty$
4448   { pop$ "" }
4449   { "\btXlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4450   if$

```

```

4451 }
4452
4453 FUNCTION {titlefont}
4454 { duplicate$ empty$
4455   { pop$ "" }
4456   { "\btxttitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4457   if$
4458 }
4459
4460 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
4461 { duplicate$ empty$
4462   { pop$ "" }
4463   { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4464   if$
4465 }
4466
4467 FUNCTION {journalfont}
4468 { duplicate$ empty$
4469   { pop$ "" }
4470   { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4471   if$
4472 }
4473
4474 FUNCTION {volumefont}
4475 { duplicate$ empty$
4476   { pop$ "" }
4477   { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4478   if$
4479 }
4480
4481 FUNCTION {etalfont}
4482 { duplicate$ empty$
4483   { pop$ "" }
4484   { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4485   if$
4486 }
4487

```

`n.dashify` is used to make sure page ranges get the \TeX code (two hyphens) for en-dashes.

```

4488 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
4489 { 't :=
4490   ""
4491   { t empty$ not }
4492   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
4493     { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
4494       { "-" *
4495         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4496       }
4497       { { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }

```

```

4498         { "-" *
4499           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4500         }
4501       while$
4502     }
4503   if$
4504 }
4505 { t #1 #1 substring$ *
4506   t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4507 }
4508 if$
4509 }
4510 while$
4511 }
4512

```

`tie.or.space.connect` connects two items with a ~ if the second item is less than 3 letters long, otherwise it just puts an ordinary space.

```

4513 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
4514 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
4515   { "~" }
4516   { "\ " }
4517   if$
4518   swap$ * *
4519 }
4520
4521 FUNCTION {add.space.if.necessary}
4522 { duplicate$ "" =
4523   'skip$
4524   { "\ " * }
4525   if$
4526 }
4527

```

`either.or.check` gives a warning if two mutually exclusive fields were used in the database.

```

4528 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
4529 { empty$
4530   'pop$
4531   { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4532   if$
4533 }
4534

```

`output.nonnull` is called by `output`.

```

4535 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}

```

remove the top item from the stack because it's in the way.

```

4536 { 's :=
4537   output.state mid.sentence =

```

If we're in mid-sentence, add a comma to the new top item and write it

```

4538 { ", " * write$ }

```

Otherwise, if we're at the beginning of a bibitem,

```

4539 { output.state before.all =
      just write out the top item from the stack;
4540       'write$

```

and the last alternative is that we're at the end of the current bibitem, so we add a period to the top stack item and write it out.

```

4541 { add.period$ " " * write$ }
4542 if$
4543 mid.sentence 'output.state :=
4544 }
4545 if$

```

Put the top item back on the stack that we removed earlier.

```

4546 s
4547 }
4548

```

Output checks to see if the stack top is empty; if not, it calls output.nonnull to write it out.

```

4549 FUNCTION {output}
4550 { duplicate$ empty$
4551   'pop$
4552   'output.nonnull
4553   if$
4554 }
4555

```

Standard warning message for a missing or empty field. For the user we call any such field 'missing' without respect to the distinction made by BibTeX between missing and empty.

```

4556 FUNCTION {missing.warning}
4557 { "missing " swap$ * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4558

```

output.check is like output except that it gives a warning on-screen if the given field in the database entry is empty. t is the field name.

```

4559 FUNCTION {output.check}
4560 { 't :=
4561   duplicate$ empty$
4562   { pop$ t missing.warning }
4563   'output.nonnull
4564   if$
4565 }
4566
4567 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
4568 { newline$

```


If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at `\begin{document}`. For `BIBTEX`, this language gets the name `nolanguage`.

```

4569 language empty$
4570 { "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
4571   language.state "nolanguage" =
4572     'skip$
4573   {
4574     "\expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {"
4575     "\bt fallbacklanguage}" * write$
4576     newline$
4577   }
4578   if$
4579     "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
4580 }
4581 { language.state language =
4582   'skip$
4583   { "\btselectlanguage {" language * "}" * write$
4584     newline$
4585   }
4586   if$
4587     language 'language.state :=
4588 }
4589 if$
4590 "\bibitem {" cite$ * "}" * write$
4591 newline$

```

This empty string is the first thing that will be written the next time `write$` is called. Done this way because each item is saved on the stack until we find out what punctuation should be added after it. Therefore we need an empty first item.

```

4592 ""
4593 before.all 'output.state :=
4594 }
4595
4596 FUNCTION {output.nonempty.mrnumber}
4597 { duplicate$ missing$
4598   { pop$ "" }
4599   'skip$
4600   if$
4601   duplicate$ empty$
4602   'pop$
4603   { " \MR{" swap$ * "}" * write$ }
4604   if$
4605 }
4606
4607 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
4608 { add.period$
4609   write$
4610   mrnumber output.nonempty.mrnumber
4611   newline$
4612 }

```

4613

Removed `new.block`, `new.block.checka`, `new.block.checkb`, `new.sentence`, `new.sentence.checka`, and `new.sentence.checkb` functions here, since they don't seem to be needed in the AMS style. Also moved some real basic functions like 'and' and 'or' earlier in the file.

4614 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }

4615

The extra section to write out a language field was added for `babampl.bst`. Not present in `babplain.bst`.

4616 FUNCTION {format.language}

4617 { language empty\$

4618 { "" }

4619 { "\btxprintamslanguage{\btxlanguagename {" language * "}} " * }

4620 if\$

4621 }

4622

This version of `format.names` puts names in the format "First von Last, Jr." (i.e., first name first, no abbreviating to initials).

4623 FUNCTION {format.names}

4624 { 's :=

4625 #1 'nameptr :=

4626 s num.names\$ 'numnames :=

4627 numnames 'namesleft :=

4628 { namesleft #0 > }

4629 {

4630 s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name\$

4631 s nameptr "{ll}" format.name\$ lastnamefont *

4632 s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name\$ * 't :=

4633 nameptr #1 >

4634 { namesleft #1 >

4635 { ", " * t namefont * }

4636 { numnames #2 >

4637 { "\btxandcomma {" * }

4638 'skip\$

4639 if\$

4640 s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name\$ "others" =

4641 { " " * "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * }

4642 { " \btxandlong {" * t namefont * }

4643 if\$

4644 }

4645 if\$

4646 }

4647 {

4648 s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name\$

4649 s nameptr "{ll}" format.name\$ lastnamefont *

4650 s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name\$ * namefont

4651 }

4652 if\$

```

4653         nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4654         namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4655     }
4656 while$
4657 }
4658
4659 FUNCTION {format.authors}
4660 { author empty$
4661     { "" }
4662     { bysame "\bysame" =
4663         {"\bysame"}
4664         { author format.names }
4665         if$
4666     }
4667 if$
4668 }
4669
4670 FUNCTION {format.editors}
4671 { editor empty$
4672     { "" }
4673     { editor format.names
4674         editor num.names$ #1 >
4675         { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
4676         { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
4677         if$
4678     }
4679 if$
4680 }
4681
4682 FUNCTION {format.nonauthor.editors}
4683 { editor empty$
4684     { "" }
4685     { editor format.names
4686         editor num.names$ #1 >
4687         { ", \btxeditorsshort {.}" * }
4688         { ", \btxeditorsshort {.}" * }
4689         if$
4690     }
4691 if$
4692 }
4693
4694 FUNCTION {format.title}
4695 { title empty$
4696     { "" }
4697     { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
4698 if$
4699 }
4700
4701 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
4702 { title empty$

```

```

4703     { "" }
4704     { jtitle "t" language.change.case titlefont }
4705   if$
4706 }
4707
4708 FUNCTION {format.journal.vol.year}
4709 { journal empty$
4710   { "journal name" missing.warning ""}
4711   { journal journalfont }
4712   if$
4713   volume empty$
4714     'skip$
4715     { " " * volume volumefont * }
4716   if$
4717   year empty$
4718     { "year" missing.warning }
4719     { " (" * year * ")" * }
4720   if$
4721 }
4722

```

For formatting the issue number for a journal article.

```

4723 FUNCTION {format.number}
4724 { number empty$
4725   { "" }
4726   { "\btwnumbershort {:.}~" number * }
4727   if$
4728 }
4729

```

For formatting miscellaneous dates

```

4730 FUNCTION {format.date}
4731 { year empty$
4732   { month empty$
4733     { "" }
4734     { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
4735       month
4736     }
4737     if$
4738   }
4739   { month empty$
4740     'year
4741     { month "\ " * year * }
4742     if$
4743   }
4744   if$
4745 }
4746

```

The volume, series and number information is sort of tricky. This code handles it as follows: If the series is present, and the volume, but not the number, then we

do "*Book title*, Series Name, vol. 000" If the series is present, and the number, but not the volume, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, no. 000" If the series is present, and both number and volume, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX, Series Name, no. 000" Finally, if the series is absent, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX" or "*Book title*, no. 000" and if both volume and number are present, give a warning message.

```

4747 FUNCTION {format.bookvolume.series.number}
4748 { volume empty$
4749   { "" % Push the empty string as a placeholder in case everything else
4750     % is empty too.
4751     series empty$
4752       'skip$
4753       { pop$ series } % if series is not empty put in stack
4754     if$
4755     number empty$
4756       'skip$
4757       { duplicate$ empty$ % if no preceding material,
4758         'skip$ % do nothing, otherwise
4759         { ", " * } % add a comma and space to separate.
4760       if$
4761       "\bttnumbershort {.}" number tie.or.space.connect * % add the number information
4762     }
4763   if$
4764 }

  If the volume is NOT EMPTY:

4765 { "\bttxvolumeshort {.}" volume tie.or.space.connect % vol. XX
4766   number empty$
4767     { series empty$
4768       'skip$
4769       { series ", " * swap$ *} % Series Name, vol. XX
4770     if$
4771   }
4772   { series empty$
4773     { "can't use both volume and number if series info is missing"
4774       warning$
4775       "in BibTeX entry type '" type$ * "' * top$
4776     }
4777     { ", " * series * ", \bttnumbershort {.}" * number tie.or.space.connect }
4778   if$
4779 }
4780 if$
4781 }
4782 if$
4783
4784 } % end of format.bookvolume.series.number
4785

```

`format.inproc.title.where.editors` is used by inproceedings entry types No case changing or emphasizing for the title. We want initial caps, roman. We add

parentheses around the address (place where conference was held). Likewise we add parentheses around the editors' names.

```

4786 FUNCTION {format.inproc.title.address.editors}
4787 { booktitle empty$
4788   { "" }
4789   { booktitle
4790     address empty$
4791     'skip$
4792     { add.space.if.necessary "(" * address * ")" * }
4793     if$
4794     editor empty$
4795     'skip$
4796     { add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" * }
4797     if$
4798   }
4799   if$
4800 }
4801

```

`format.incoll.title.editors` is similar to `format.inproc...` but omits the address. For collections that are not proceedings volumes.

```

4802 FUNCTION {format.incoll.title.editors}
4803 { booktitle empty$
4804   { "" }
4805   { editor empty$
4806     { booktitle }
4807     { booktitle
4808       add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" *
4809     }
4810     if$
4811   }
4812   if$
4813 }
4814
4815 FUNCTION {format.edition}
4816 { edition empty$
4817   { "" }
4818   {
4819     output.state mid.sentence =
4820     { edition "l" change.case$ }
4821     { edition "t" change.case$ }
4822     if$
4823     "\btxnumeralshort {" swap$ *
4824     "}~\btxeditionsshort {." *
4825   }
4826   if$
4827 }
4828
4829 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
4830 { isbn empty$

```

```

4831 { "" }
4832 { "\btISBN~\btISBNfont {" isbn * "}" * }
4833 if$
4834 }
4835
4836 FUNCTION {format.issn}
4837 { issn empty$
4838   { "" }
4839   { "\btISSN~\btISSNfont {" issn * "}" * }
4840   if$
4841 }
4842
4843 FUNCTION {format.url}
4844 { url empty$
4845   { "" }
4846   {
4847     urldate empty$
4848     { "{\latintext \bturlfont {" url * "}}" * }
4849     {
4850       "{\latintext \bturlfont {" url *
4851         "}}\bturldatecomment {\btkeywordlanguage {\bturldatefont {" *
4852           urldate * "}}}" *
4853     }
4854     if$
4855   }
4856   if$
4857 }
4858

```

Format annotations:

```

4859 FUNCTION {write.annotate}
4860 { annotate empty$
4861   'skip$
4862   {
4863     annotelanguage empty$
4864     { "\btkeywordlanguage {" }
4865     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
4866     if$
4867     "\btannotation {" * annotate * "}}" *
4868     write$ newline$
4869   }
4870   if$
4871 }
4872
4873 INTEGERS { multiresult }
4874
4875 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
4876 { 't :=
4877   #0 'multiresult :=
4878   { multiresult not

```

```

4879         t empty$ not
4880         and
4881     }
4882     { t #1 #1 substring$
4883         duplicate$ "-" =
4884         swap$ duplicate$ "," =
4885         swap$ "+" =
4886         or or
4887         { #1 'multiresult := }
4888         { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
4889     if$
4890 }
4891 while$
4892 multiresult
4893 }
4894
4895 FUNCTION {format.pages}
4896 { pages empty$
4897     { "" }
4898     { pages n.dashify }
4899     if$
4900 }
4901
4902 FUNCTION {format.book.pages}
4903 { pages empty$
4904     { "" }
4905     { pages multi.page.check
4906         { "\btXPagesshort {:.}~" pages n.dashify * }
4907         { "\btXPagesshort {:.}~" pages * }
4908         if$
4909     }
4910     if$
4911 }
4912
4913 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
4914 { chapter empty$
4915     'format.book.pages
4916     { type empty$
4917         { "\btXChaptershort {:.}~" }
4918         { type "l" language.change.case " " * }
4919         if$
4920         chapter *
4921         pages empty$
4922         'skip$
4923         { ", " * format.book.pages * }
4924         if$
4925     }
4926     if$
4927 }
4928

```



```

4929 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
4930 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
4931   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
4932   and and and and and
4933   key empty$ not and
4934   { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
4935   'skip$
4936   if$
4937 }
4938
4939 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
4940 { type empty$
4941   'skip$
4942   { pop$
4943     type "t" language.change.case
4944   }
4945   if$
4946 }
4947
4948 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
4949 { type empty$
4950   { "\Btxtechrepsort {}" }
4951   'type
4952   if$
4953   number empty$
4954   { "t" language.change.case }
4955   { number tie.or.space.connect }
4956   if$
4957 }
4958

```

The `format.crossref` functions haven't been paid much attention at the present time (June 1990) and could probably use some work. MJD

```

4959 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
4960 { key empty$
4961   { journal empty$
4962     { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4963       warning$
4964       ""
4965     }
4966     { "\btxinshort {} " journal journalfont * }
4967     if$
4968   }
4969   { "\btxinshort {} " key * }
4970   if$
4971   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4972 }
4973
4974 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
4975 { editor #1 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$

```

```

4976 editor num.names$ duplicate$
4977 #2 >
4978 { pop$ " \btxetalshort {." * }
4979 { #2 <
4980   'skip$
4981   { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4982     { " \btxetalshort {." * }
4983     { " \btxandlong {} " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$ * }
4984     if$
4985   }
4986   if$
4987 }
4988 if$
4989 }
4990
4991 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
4992 { volume empty$
4993   { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
4994     "\btxinserieslong {} "
4995   }
4996   { "\btxivolumeshort {." volume tie.or.space.connect
4997     " \btxofserieslong {} " *
4998   }
4999   if$
5000   editor empty$
5001   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
5002   or
5003   { key empty$
5004     { series empty$
5005       { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
5006         crossref * warning$
5007         "" *
5008       }
5009       { series * }
5010     }
5011     if$
5012     { key * }
5013     if$
5014   }
5015   { format.crossref.editor * }
5016   if$
5017   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
5018 }
5019
5020 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
5021 { editor empty$
5022   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
5023   or
5024   { key empty$
5025     { booktitle empty$

```

```

5026         { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
5027           crossref * warning$
5028           ""
5029         }
5030         { "\btxinlong {} " * booktitle titlefont * }
5031     if$
5032 }
5033 { "\btxinlong {} " key * }
5034 if$
5035 }
5036 { "\btxinlong {} " format.crossref.editor * }
5037 if$
5038 " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
5039 }
5040

```

The main functions for each entry type.

journal, vol and year are formatted together because they are not separated by commas.

```

5041 FUNCTION {article}
5042 { output.bibitem
5043   format.authors "author" output.check
5044   format.jtitle "title" output.check
5045   crossref missing$
5046   { format.journal.vol.year output
5047     format.number output
5048     format.pages "pages" output.check
5049   }
5050   { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
5051     format.pages "pages" output.check
5052   }
5053   if$
5054   format.issn output
5055   format.url output
5056   format.language *
5057   note output
5058   fin.entry
5059   write.annote
5060 }
5061
5062 FUNCTION {book}
5063 { output.bibitem
5064   author empty$
5065   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5066   { format.authors output.nonnull
5067     crossref missing$
5068     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5069     'skip$
5070   if$
5071 }

```

```

5072 if$
5073 format.title "title" output.check
5074 format.edition output
5075 crossref missing$
5076 { format.bookvolume.series.number output
5077     publisher "publisher" output.check
5078     address output
5079 }
5080 { format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5081 }
5082 if$
5083 format.date "year" output.check
5084 format.isbn output
5085 format.url output
5086 format.language *
5087 note output
5088 fin.entry
5089 write.annotate
5090 }
5091
5092 FUNCTION {booklet}
5093 { output.bibitem
5094   format.authors output
5095   format.title "title" output.check
5096   howpublished output
5097   address output
5098   format.date output
5099   format.url output
5100   note output
5101   fin.entry
5102   write.annotate
5103 }
5104
5105 FUNCTION {inbook}
5106 { output.bibitem
5107   author empty$
5108   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5109   { format.authors output.nonnull
5110     crossref missing$
5111     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5112     'skip$
5113   if$
5114 }
5115 if$
5116 format.title "title" output.check
5117 format.edition output
5118 crossref missing$
5119 { format.bookvolume.series.number output
5120   format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5121   publisher "publisher" output.check

```

```

5122     address output
5123 }
5124 { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5125     format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5126 }
5127 if$
5128 format.date "year" output.check
5129 format.isbn output
5130 format.url output
5131 format.language *
5132 note output
5133 fin.entry
5134 write.annotate
5135 }
5136
5137 FUNCTION {incollection}
5138 { output.bibitem
5139     format.authors "author" output.check
5140     format.title "title" output.check
5141     crossref missing$
5142     { format.incoll.title.editors "booktitle" output.check
5143         format.bookvolume.series.number output
5144         publisher "publisher" output.check
5145         address output
5146         format.edition output
5147         format.date "year" output.check
5148     }
5149     { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5150     }
5151     if$
5152     note output
5153     format.book.pages output
5154     format.isbn output
5155     format.url output
5156     format.language *
5157     fin.entry
5158     write.annotate
5159 }
5160
5161 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
5162 { output.bibitem
5163     format.authors "author" output.check
5164     format.title "title" output.check
5165     crossref missing$
5166     { format.inproc.title.address.editors "booktitle" output.check
5167         format.bookvolume.series.number output
5168         organization output
5169         publisher output
5170         format.date "year" output.check
5171     }

```

```

5172     { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5173     }
5174     if$
5175     note output
5176     format.book.pages output
5177     format.isbn output
5178     format.url output
5179     format.language *
5180     fin.entry
5181     write.annotate
5182 }
5183
5184 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
5185
5186 FUNCTION {manual}
5187 { output.bibitem
5188   author empty$
5189   { organization empty$
5190     'skip$
5191     { organization output.nonnull
5192       address output
5193     }
5194     if$
5195   }
5196   { format.authors output.nonnull }
5197   if$
5198   format.title "title" output.check
5199   author empty$
5200   { organization empty$
5201     { address output }
5202     'skip$
5203     if$
5204   }
5205   { organization output
5206     address output
5207   }
5208   if$
5209   format.edition output
5210   format.date output
5211   format.isbn output
5212   format.url output
5213   note output
5214   fin.entry
5215   write.annotate
5216 }
5217
5218 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
5219 { output.bibitem
5220   format.authors "author" output.check
5221   format.title "title" output.check

```

```

5222 "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5223 school "school" output.check
5224 address output
5225 format.date "year" output.check
5226 format.url output
5227 note output
5228 format.book.pages output
5229 fin.entry
5230 write.annote
5231 }
5232
5233 FUNCTION {misc}
5234 { output.bibitem
5235   format.authors output
5236   format.title output
5237   howpublished output
5238   format.date output
5239   format.isbn output
5240   format.issn output
5241   format.url output
5242   note output
5243   format.book.pages output
5244   fin.entry
5245   write.annote
5246   empty.misc.check
5247 }
5248
5249 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
5250 { output.bibitem
5251   format.authors "author" output.check
5252   format.title "title" output.check
5253   "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5254   school "school" output.check
5255   address output
5256   format.date "year" output.check
5257   format.isbn output
5258   format.url output
5259   note output
5260   format.book.pages output
5261   fin.entry
5262   write.annote
5263 }
5264
5265 FUNCTION {proceedings}
5266 { output.bibitem
5267   editor empty$
5268     { organization output }
5269     { format.editors output.nonnull }
5270   if$
5271   format.title "title" output.check

```

```

5272 format.bookvolume.series.number output
5273 address empty$
5274 { editor empty$
5275     'skip$
5276     { organization output }
5277     if$
5278     publisher output
5279     format.date "year" output.check
5280 }
5281 { address output.nonnull
5282     editor empty$
5283     'skip$
5284     { organization output }
5285     if$
5286     publisher output
5287     format.date "year" output.check
5288 }
5289 if$
5290 format.isbn output
5291 format.url output
5292 note output
5293 fin.entry
5294 write.annotate
5295 }
5296
5297 FUNCTION {techreport}
5298 { output.bibitem
5299     format.authors "author" output.check
5300     format.title "title" output.check
5301     format.tr.number output.nonnull
5302     institution "institution" output.check
5303     address output
5304     format.date "year" output.check
5305     format.isbn output
5306     format.url output
5307     note output
5308     fin.entry
5309     write.annotate
5310 }
5311
5312 FUNCTION {unpublished}
5313 { output.bibitem
5314     format.authors "author" output.check
5315     format.title "title" output.check
5316     format.url output
5317     note "note" output.check
5318     format.date output
5319     fin.entry
5320     write.annotate
5321 }

```



```

5322
5323 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
5324
5325 MACRO {jan} {"\btmonjanlong {}}
5326 MACRO {feb} {"\btmonfeblong {}}
5327 MACRO {mar} {"\btmonmarlong {}}
5328 MACRO {apr} {"\btmonaprlong {}}
5329 MACRO {may} {"\btmonmaylong {}}
5330 MACRO {jun} {"\btmonjunlong {}}
5331 MACRO {jul} {"\btmonjullong {}}
5332 MACRO {aug} {"\btmonauglong {}}
5333 MACRO {sep} {"\btmonseplong {}}
5334 MACRO {oct} {"\btmonoctlong {}}
5335 MACRO {nov} {"\btmonnovlong {}}
5336 MACRO {dec} {"\btmondeclong {}}
5337
5338 READ
5339
5340 FUNCTION {sortify}
5341 { purify$
5342   "1" language.change.case
5343 }
5344
5345 INTEGERS { len }
5346
5347 FUNCTION {chop.word}
5348 { 's :=
5349   'len :=
5350   s #1 len substring$ =
5351     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
5352     's
5353   if$
5354 }
5355
5356 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
5357 { 's :=
5358   #1 'nameptr :=
5359   ""
5360   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5361   numnames 'namesleft :=
5362     { namesleft #0 > }
5363     { nameptr #1 >
5364       { " " * }
5365       'skip$
5366       if$
5367       s nameptr "{vv{ } }{ll{ }}{ ff{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
5368       nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
5369         { "et al" * }
5370         { t sortify * }
5371       if$

```

```

5372     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5373     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5374 }
5375 while$
5376 }
5377
5378 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
5379 { 't :=
5380   "A " #2
5381   "An " #3
5382   "The " #4 t chop.word
5383   chop.word
5384   chop.word
5385   sortify
5386   #1 global.max$ substring$
5387 }
5388
5389 FUNCTION {author.sort}
5390 { author empty$
5391   { key empty$
5392     { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
5393       ""
5394     }
5395     { key sortify }
5396     if$
5397   }
5398   { author sort.format.names }
5399   if$
5400 }
5401
5402 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
5403 { author empty$
5404   { editor empty$
5405     { key empty$
5406       { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5407         ""
5408       }
5409       { key sortify }
5410       if$
5411     }
5412     { editor sort.format.names }
5413     if$
5414   }
5415   { author sort.format.names }
5416   if$
5417 }
5418
5419 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
5420 { author empty$
5421   { organization empty$

```

```

5422         { key empty$
5423             { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warnings$
5424                 ""
5425             }
5426             { key sortify }
5427         if$
5428     }
5429     { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5430 if$
5431 }
5432 { author sort.format.names }
5433 if$
5434 }
5435
5436 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
5437 { editor empty$
5438     { organization empty$
5439         { key empty$
5440             { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warnings$
5441                 ""
5442             }
5443             { key sortify }
5444         if$
5445     }
5446     { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5447 if$
5448 }
5449 { editor sort.format.names }
5450 if$
5451 }
5452
5453 FUNCTION {presort}
5454 { type$ "book" =
5455     type$ "inbook" =
5456     or
5457     'author.editor.sort
5458     { type$ "proceedings" =
5459         'editor.organization.sort
5460         { type$ "manual" =
5461             'author.organization.sort
5462             'author.sort
5463         if$
5464     }
5465     if$
5466 }
5467 if$
5468 " "
5469 *
5470 year field.or.null sortify
5471 *

```

```

5472 "      "
5473 *
5474 title field.or.null
5475 sort.format.title
5476 *
5477 #1 entry.max$ substring$
5478 'sort.key$ :=
5479 }
5480
5481 ITERATE {presort}
5482
5483 SORT
5484
5485 STRINGS { longest.label prev.author this.author }
5486
5487 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
5488
5489 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5490 { "" 'longest.label :=
5491   #1 'number.label :=
5492   #0 'longest.label.width :=
5493   "abcxyz" 'prev.author :=
5494   "" 'this.author :=
5495 }
5496
5497 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
5498 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
5499   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
5500   label width$ longest.label.width >
5501     { label 'longest.label :=
5502       label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5503     }
5504     'skip$
5505   if$
5506   author empty$
5507     { editor empty$
5508       { "" }
5509       'editor
5510       if$
5511     }
5512     'author
5513   if$
5514   'this.author :=
5515   this.author prev.author =
5516     { "\bysame" 'bysame := }
5517     { "" 'bysame :=
5518       this.author "" =
5519         { "abcxyz" }
5520       'this.author
5521     if$

```

```

5522     'prev.author :=
5523   }
5524   if$
5525 }
5526
5527 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
5528
5529 ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
5530
5531 FUNCTION {write.lines}
5532 { { duplicate$ "." = NOT }
5533   { write$ newline$ }
5534   while$
5535   pop$
5536 }
5537
5538 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
5539 { preamble$ empty$
5540   'skip$
5541   { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
5542   if$
5543   "\begin{thebibliography}{longest.label * "}" * write$ newline$
5544   " \providecommand{\bysame}{\leavevmode\hbox to3em{\hrulefill}\thinspace}"
5545   write$ newline$
5546   " \providecommand{\MR}{\relax\ifhmode\unskip\space\fi MR }"
5547   write$ newline$
5548   " % \MRhref is called by the amsart/book/proc definition of \MR."
5549   write$ newline$
5550   " \providecommand{\MRhref}[2]{%" write$ newline$
5551   "   \href{http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=#1}{#2}"
5552   write$ newline$
5553   " }" write$ newline$
5554   " \providecommand{\href}[2]{#2}" write$ newline$
5555   " \providebibliographyfont{name}{}% write$ newline$
5556   " \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}% write$ newline$
5557   " \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}% write$ newline$
5558   " \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\textit}% write$ newline$
5559   " \providebibliographyfont{etal}{}% write$ newline$
5560   " \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}% write$ newline$
5561   " \providebibliographyfont{volume}{\textbf}% write$ newline$
5562   " \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}% write$ newline$
5563   " \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}% write$ newline$
5564   " \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}% write$ newline$
5565   " \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}% write$ newline$
5566   " \providecommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{\ ( #1 )}"
5567   write$ newline$
5568 }
5569
5570 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
5571

```

```

5572 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
5573
5574 ITERATE {call.type$}
5575
5576 FUNCTION {end.bib}
5577 { newline$
5578   "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
5579 }
5580
5581 EXECUTE {end.bib}
5582 </bstams>

```

Change History

0.1	General: Total new version	1	automatically found languages, again	21
0.2	General: Added option <code>languagenames</code> to define commands for lan- guage names	3, 11	<code>\bibsitalian</code> : Added some lan- guage names for Italian	31
	Removed Italian from the list of automatically found languages, since it is not complete, yet . .	21	0.32	
	Rewritten in main parts	1	General: Added French language	39
	<code>\bibsenglish</code> : Added language names	28	Move change of case from bst to sty	26, 29, 32
	Changed some abbreviations . .	26	<code>\bbbbaddto</code> : Changed <code>\bbbbaddto</code> in order to allow different commands to be added to <code>\extras{language}</code>	12
	<code>\bibsgerman</code> : Added language names	24	<code>\btixifchangecaseoff</code> : Move change of case from bst to sty	16
	<code>\bibsitalian</code> : Added placeholders for language names	31	<code>\btinamefont</code> : Add new font for journal names	18
	<code>\btauthorcolon</code> : Added	18	0.33	
	<code>\btlanguage</code> : Added	15	General: Added Danish language	45
	<code>\btselectlanguage</code> : Added . . .	14	Added Dutch language	57
	<code>\providebibliographyfont</code> : Added	17	Added Portuguese language . .	54
	<code>\setbibliographyfont</code> : Don't change the font commands di- rectly but use this command .	16	Added Spanish language	42
	<code>\url</code> : Added, if not available by an- other package	20	Added Swedish language	60
			<code>\bibsitalian</code> : Changed some Ital- ian keywords according to the custom-bib file <code>italian.mbs</code> . .	30
0.3	<code>\declarebtcommands</code> : Added . .	15	0.34	
	<code>\selectbiblanguage</code> : Handling of usage before or after <code>begin{document}</code> added	13	General: Added Afrikaans	21
0.31	General: Added Italian to the list of		Added Afrikaans language . . .	63
			0.40	
			General: For <code>babalpha.bst</code> , use <code>\Btxtechreplong</code>	87
			For <code>babalpha.bst</code> , use <code>\bttechreplong</code>	87

Moved the <code>bst</code> files into the global <code>dtx</code> file	70	Added Catalan language	67
Switch to a fall-back language when <code>language</code> field is missing	73, 113	Fix sorting of <code>BibTeX</code> entries without an author	99
<code>\btxfallbacklanguage</code> : Add the command <code>\btxfallbacklanguage</code> for items without given language	15	Remove <code>emphasize</code> and <code>smallcaps</code> from <code>BibTeX</code> styles	76, 109
<code>\url</code> : If no <code>\url</code> command is defined, produce an error	20	Remove warning for old babel package with <code>french</code> language	42
0.41		Renamed <code>franceis</code> to <code>francais</code>	21
General: Added Norwegian (by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug)	21	Rewritten warning about <code>frenchle.sty</code> package	1
Corrected <code>babunsrt.bst</code>	102	Shorten version string	1
Corrected swedish (by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug)	60	<code>\bibsenglish</code> : Handle package <code>frenchpro</code>	26
0.42		<code>\bibsfrrench</code> : Handle package <code>frenchpro</code>	39
General: Reorganise docstrip code	1	1.01	
Use unique version strings for all files of the bundle	1	General: Added space after the <code>\btex...</code> commands in the <code>bst</code> files to avoid line-breaking problem	1
0.43		1.02	
General: Document the problem using <code>frenchle.sty</code> when using <code>french</code> language with some babel versions	1	General: Language Portuguese completed	1, 54
Warn if using <code>french</code> language	42	1.10	
<code>\inputbdf</code> : Test on <code>\date{language}</code> instead on <code>\l@{language}</code> (caused problems with <code>TeXLive</code>)	13	General: Allow different ordering of forenames and lastnames	1
0.44		Bug in Portuguese removed	54
General: Improved spacings in documentation	1	Protect the <code>\foreignlanguage</code> calls (avoids problems with <code>natbib</code>)	1
Only warn if babel version is too old	42	1.11	
0.44a		General: Avoid some additional line breaks in author and editor names	1
General: Adapted Makefile for <code>TeXLive</code>	1	Remove space after <code>\bturlfont</code> because a linebreak between <code>\url</code> and the argument breaks <code>hyperref.sty</code> (which is a pity because this can lead to line-break problems with long arguments)	1
0.45		Switch ISBN and ISSN in bibliographies on and off (does not work for \mathcal{MS} style)	1
General: Added Esperanto language	51	1.12	
Added Finnish language	48	General: Add extra formatting of lastnames to <code>BibTeX</code> styles	77, 109
0.46		Correct <code>\btlanguageenglish</code> , <code>\btmastthesis</code> , and	
General: Enable to switch off print-out of language name with <code>babamsp1</code> style	1		
1.00			
General: Added <code>urldate</code> to all <code>BibTeX</code> styles	1		

<code>\btxmonaugshort</code> in french.bdf	<code>\bibsgerman</code> : Handle numerical
..... 1	edition numbers 24
<code>\btxnamefont</code> : Add new font	1.20
<code>\btxlastname</code> for last names . 18	General: Add Greek language 1
<code>\setbtxfallbacklanguage</code> : Add	Add new font <code>jtitle</code> for titles of
the command <code>\setbtxfallbacklanguage</code>	journal articles 1
to force a fall-back language . 15	Add the fields <code>ANNOTE</code> and
1.13	<code>ANNO TELANGUAGE</code> to all bib _{TEX}
General: Apply corrections to and	styles and introduce the com-
complete Italian language 1	mand <code>\btxannotation</code> which
1.14	prints the annotations on re-
General: Complete and correct	quest. 1
catalan 1	Add the package op-
1.15	tions <code>isbn</code> , <code>noisbn</code> , <code>issn</code> ,
General: Small bug fix in loading	<code>noissn</code> , <code>varlanguage</code> ,
language files 12	<code>nolanguagenames</code> , <code>annotate</code> , and
<code>\biblanguage</code> : Add <code>\biblanguage</code>	<code>noannotate</code> 1
that switches to the keyword	Bugfix in names writing of abbrev-
language within a field 15	iated styles 1
1.16	Change method to write <code>urldate</code>
<code>\bibsgerman</code> : Allow to alter space	to enable to write it in brackets 1
between two forenames 24	Ensure to write URL's in latin
1.17	font 1
General: Change the language in	Fix a bug with additional spaces
alpha-numerical bib items ... 73	after names 1
Handle numerical edition num-	Numerals for French and Span-
bers 19	ish 1

Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in **roman** refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols	1338,	1339,	1942–1948,
<code>\'</code> 30,	1374,	1376,	1961, 1979,
33, 1168–1171,	1378–1384,		1993, 2459,
1176–1178,	1393–1400,		2461, 2463,
1185, 1190,	1404–1406,		2504, 2505,
1200, 1202,	1408–1413,		2507, 2509,
1212, 1215–	1416–1418,		2527, 2528, 2550
1218, 1223–	1420–1422,	<code>\,</code> ... 368, 496, 811,	
1225, 1234,	1426, 1427,	949, 1091, 1235,	
1254, 1264,	1429, 1434,	1386, 1531,	
1272, 1274,	1435, 1440,	1669, 1810,	
1279, 1282,	1891, 1895–	1950, 2097,	
1327, 1329,	1899, 1902,	2238, 2379, 2517	
1331–1335,	1903, 1938,	<code>\@@providebibliographyfont</code>	

..... 230, 247	1975, 1976,	362, 373, 560,
\@setbibliographyfont	1984, 1985, 2561	714, 862, 1004,
.... 207, <u>220</u> , <u>247</u>		1143, 1291,
\@backslashchar ... 79		1442, 1582,
\@firstoftwo ... 70, 201	_ ... 425, 449, 611,	1720, 1861,
\@ifnextchar .. 207, 230	655, 764, 808,	2004, 2148,
\@ifpackageloaded .	902, 946, 1044,	2289, 2431, 2568
..... 578, 1153	1088, 1187,	
\@ifundefined .. 85, 181	1484, 1528,	B
\@nameuse 172	1622, 1666,	\bbbbaddto
\@onlypreamble 199	1760, 1804,	.. <u>75</u> , 563–567,
\@providebibliographyfont	1902, 1947,	569–573, 717–
..... 230, <u>232</u>	2050, 2094,	722, 724–729,
\@secondoftwo .. 72, 204	2188, 2232,	865, 867, 1007,
\@selectbiblanguage	2329, 2373,	1009, 1146,
..... 93, 96, 98	2682, 2772,	1148, 1294–
\@setbibliographyfont	2967, 2968,	1297, 1299–
..... 207, <u>209</u>	3023, 3024,	1302, 1445,
\@tempcnta 310, 312, 313	3027, 3028,	1446, 1448,
\@tempswafalse	3083, 3096,	1449, 1585,
.... 302, 315, 316	3104, 3131,	1587, 1723,
\@tempswattrue 314	3132, 3156,	1725, 1864,
\^ . 1185, 1196, 1208,	3157, 3321,	1866, 2007–
1752, 1753,	3322, 3325,	2010, 2012–
1755, 1757,	3326, 3387,	2015, 2151,
1798, 1799,	3390, 3398,	2153, 2292,
1801, 1803,	3401, 3427,	2294, 2434,
1826, 1956,	3430, 3445,	2436, 2571, 2573
1958–1960,	3446, 3452,	\bbbbbannotationsfalse
1962, 1963,	3456, 3492,	..... 49
1967–1969,	3493, 3498,	\bbbbbannotationstrue 48
1971–1974,	3499, 3504,	\bbbbbfixlanguagefalse
1980, 1981,	3505, 3906,	..... 43
1986, 1987,	3909, 3911,	\bbbbbfixlanguage>true 42
1989, 1990,	3912, 3914,	\bbbbbifundefined <u>67</u> ,
1992, 1997, 1998	3915, 3917,	76, 84, 99, 100,
\‘ . 1186, 1252, 2465,	3918, 3920–	130, 131, 159,
2467, 2470,	3926, 4516,	210, 221, 233, 248
2471, 2511,	4524, 4675,	\bbbbblanguagefalse
2513–2515,	4676, 4741, 5566	..... 45
2523–2526,		\bbbbblanguage>true 46
2529–2531,	A	..... 46
2534–2536,	\aa 2179	\bbl@main@language .
2538–2543,	\addto 77	.... 408, 409, 411
2546–2549,	\alem 1975,	\begingroup 68, 302
2551, 2552,	1976, 1984, 1985	\bibitem 2732, 2733, 4590
2555–2557,	\allowhyphens 440	\biblanguage <u>156</u>
2559, 2564, 2565	\AtBeginDocument ..	\biblanguage name ..
\~ 33, 1431, 1893, 1940,	..... 93, 95,	.... 157, 195,
1957, 1964,	125, 180, 191,	417, 581, 734,

872, 1014, 1156,	\btx@printISSNtrue . 54	1941, 2088,
1307, 1454,	\btxandcomma .. 422,	2226, 2367, 2508
1592, 1730,	586, 739, 877,	\btxchaptershort 441,
1871, 2020,	1019, 1161,	487, 603, 756,
2158, 2299, 2441	1312, 1459,	894, 1036, 1179,
\bidsafrikaans	1597, 1735,	1330, 1476,
..... 2298, 2440	1876, 2025,	1614, 1752,
\bidsamerican 709	2163, 2304,	1894, 2042,
\bidsaustrian 550	2446, 2961, 4637	2180, 2321,
\bidsbrazil 2001	\btxandlong ... 421,	2462, 3302, 4917
\bidsbrazilian ... 2002	585, 738, 876,	\Btxeditionlong 486,
\bidsbritish 710	1018, 1160,	648, 801, 939,
\bidscanadian 711	1311, 1458,	1081, 1225,
\bidscanadien 1290	1596, 1734,	1376, 1521,
\bidsatalan 2440	1875, 2024,	1659, 1797,
\bidsdanish 1453	2162, 2303,	1940, 2087,
\bidsdutch 2019	2445, 2967,	2225, 2366, 2507
\bidsenglish	3427, 4642, 4983	\btxeditionlong ...
.... 577, 709–713	\btxandshort .. 420,	. 438, 486, 602,
\bidsesperanto ... 1729	584, 737, 875,	755, 893, 1035,
\bidsfinnish 1591	1017, 1159,	1178, 1329,
\bidsfrancais 1288	1310, 1457,	1475, 1613,
\bidsfrench	1595, 1733,	1751, 1893,
.. 1152, 1288–1290	1874, 2023,	2041, 2179,
\bidsfrenchb 1289	2161, 2302,	2320, 2461, 3178
\bidsgerman	2444, 2968, 3430	\Btxeditionsshort 485,
. 416, 548, 549, 551	\btxannotation	647, 800, 938,
\bidsgermanb 548	.. 291, 3229, 4867	1080, 1224,
\bidsgreek 871	\btxauthorcolon ...	1375, 1520,
\bidsitalian 733	.. 284, 2682, 2772	1658, 1796,
\bidsmexican 1438	\Btxchapterlong 488,	1939, 2086,
\bidsnaustrian 555	650, 803, 941,	2224, 2365, 2506
\bidsngerman .. 549, 556	1083, 1227,	\btxeditionsshort 437,
\bidsnorsk 1013	1378, 1523,	485, 601, 754,
\bidsnorwegian ... 1142	1661, 1799,	892, 1034, 1177,
\bidsportuges 2003	1942, 2089,	1328, 1474,
\bidsportuguese ...	2227, 2368, 2509	1612, 1750,
.. 1870, 2001–2003	\btxchapterlong ...	1892, 2040,
\bibsspanish 1306, 1439	. 442, 488, 604,	2178, 2319,
\bibsswedish 2157	757, 895, 1037,	2460, 3186, 4824
\bidsUKenglish 712	1180, 1331,	\Btxeditorlong 478,
\bidsUSenglish 713	1477, 1615,	640, 793, 931,
\btx@digita 326, 350, 352	1753, 1895,	1073, 1216,
\btx@digitb ... 323,	2043, 2181,	1367, 1513,
324, 327, 349, 355	2322, 2463, 3301	1651, 1789,
\btx@ifnumerical .. 301	\Btxchaptershort 487,	1931, 2079,
\btx@parsenum . 321, 347	649, 802, 940,	2217, 2358, 2499
\btx@printISBNfalse 53	1082, 1226,	\btxeditorlong
\btx@printISBNtrue . 52	1377, 1522,	. 430, 478, 594,
\btx@printISSNfalse 55	1660, 1798,	747, 885, 1027,

1169,	1320,	2313,	2454,	1070,	1213,
1467,	1605,	3027,	4675, 4687	1364,	1510,
1743,	1884,	\btxetalfont	.....	1648,	1786,
2033,	2171,		268, 269, 2913, 4484	1928,	2076,
2312,	2453, 3024	\btxetallong	.. 419,	2214,	2355,
\Btxeditorshort	477,		583, 736, 874,	2496,	3321,
639, 792, 930,			1016,	1158,	3322,
1072,	1215,		1309,	1456,	3390,
1366,	1512,		1594,	1732,	3492, 3498, 3504
1650,	1788,		1873,	2022,	\btxinlong
1930,	2078,		2160, 2301, 2443		423, 587,
2216, 2357, 2498	\btxetalshort	.....		740, 878, 1020,	
\btxeditorshort	...	.... 418, 582,		1162,	1313,
. 429, 477, 593,		735, 873, 1015,		1460,	1598,
746, 884, 1026,		1157,	1308,	1736,	1877,
1168,	1319,	1455,	1593,	2026,	2164,
1466,	1604,	1731,	1872,	2305,	2447,
1742,	1883,	2021,	2159,	5030, 5033, 5036	
2032,	2170,	2300,	2442,	\btxinserieslong	428,
2311,	2452,	2953,	2965,	592, 745, 883,	
3028, 4676, 4688		3420,	3424,	1025,	1167,
\Btxeditorslong	480,	4641, 4978, 4982		1318,	1465,
642, 795, 933,	\btxfallbacklanguage			1603,	1741,
1075,	1218,	..... 176,		1882,	2031,
1369,	1515,	178, 180, 2715, 4575		2169,	2310,
1653,	1791,	\btxfnamespacelong	.	2451, 3156, 4994	
1933,	2081,	.	497, 659, 812,	\btxinseriesshort	.
2219, 2360, 2501		950, 1092, 1236,		.... 426, 590,	
\btxeditorslong	...	1387,	1532,	743, 881, 1023,	
. 432, 480, 596,		1670,	1811,	1165,	1316,
749, 887, 1029,		1951,	2098,	1463,	1601,
1171,	1322,	2239,	2380,	1739,	1880,
1469,	1607,	2518,	2929,	2029,	2167,
1745,	1886,	2943,	2982,	2308, 2449, 3157	
2035,	2173,	2991, 4630, 4648		\Btxinshort	... 476,
2314, 2455, 3023	\btxfnamespaceshort			638, 791, 929,	
\Btxeditorsshort	479,	. 496, 658, 811,		1071,	1214,
641, 794, 932,		949, 1091, 1235,		1365,	1511,
1074,	1217,	1386,	1531,	1649,	1787,
1368,	1514,	1669,	1810,	1929,	2077,
1652,	1790,	1950,	2097,	2215,	2356,
1932,	2080,	2238,	2379,	2497,	3325,
2218, 2359, 2500		2517,	2936,	3326,	3398,
\btxeditorsshort	..	2948, 2987, 2996		3401,	3446,
. 431, 479, 595,	\btxifchange	case ..		3493, 3499, 3505	
748, 886, 1028,		201, 204, 2662, 4425		\btxinshort	... 424,
1170,	1321,	\btxifchange	caseoff <u>200</u>	588, 741, 879,	
1468,	1606,	\btxifchange	caseon . <u>200</u>	1021,	1163,
1744,	1885,	\Btxinlong	... 475,	1314,	1461,
2034,	2172,	637, 790, 928,		1599,	1737,
				1878,	2027,

2165, 2306,	1396, 1540,	1685, 1826,
2448, 4966, 4969	1678, 1819,	1966, 2113,
\btISBN 285, 3196, 4832	1959, 2106,	2254, 2396, 2533
\btISBNfont	2247, 2389, 2526	\btlangnamedanish
274, 275, 3196, 4832	\btlangnamebritish	. 514, 675, 828,
\btISSN 286, 3203, 4839	. 507, 668, 821,	970, 1108, 1253,
\btISSNfont	963, 1101, 1246,	1404, 1548,
276, 277, 3203, 4839	1397, 1541,	1686, 1827,
\btjournalfont . . .	1679, 1820,	1967, 2114,
270, 271, 2900, 4470	1960, 2107,	2255, 2397, 2534
\btjtitlefont	2248, 2390, 2527	\btlangnamedutch
266, 267, 2894, 4463	\btlangnamebulgarian	. 515, 676, 829,
\btkeywordlanguage	. 508, 669, 822,	971, 1109, 1254,
. 500,	964, 1102, 1247,	1405, 1549,
501, 662, 815,	1398, 1542,	1687, 1828,
957, 1095, 1240,	1680, 1821,	1968, 2115,
1391, 1535,	1961, 2108,	2256, 2398, 2535
1673, 1814,	2249, 2391, 2528	\btlangnameenglish
1954, 2101,	\btlangnamecanadian	. 516, 677, 830,
2242, 2383,	. 509, 670, 823,	972, 1110, 1255,
2521, 3214,	965, 1103, 1248,	1406, 1550,
3226, 4851, 4864	1399, 1543,	1688, 1829,
\btlangname . .	1681, 1822,	1969, 2116,
. 158, 4619	1962, 2109,	2257, 2399, 2536
\btlangnameafrikaans	2250, 2392, 2529	\btlangnameesperanto
. 2385	\btlangnamecanadien	. 517, 678, 831,
\btlangnameamerican	. 510, 671, 824,	973, 1111, 1256,
. 503, 664, 817,	966, 1104, 1249,	1407, 1551,
959, 1097, 1242,	1400, 1544,	1689, 1830,
1393, 1537,	1682, 1823,	1970, 2117,
1675, 1816,	1963, 2110,	2258, 2400, 2537
1956, 2103,	2251, 2393, 2530	\btlangnamefinnish
2244, 2386, 2523	\btlangnamecatalan	. 518, 679, 832,
\btlangnameaustrian	. 511, 672, 825,	974, 1112, 1257,
. 504, 665, 818,	967, 1105, 1250,	1408, 1552,
960, 1098, 1243,	1401, 1545,	1690, 1831,
1394, 1538,	1683, 1824,	1971, 2118,
1676, 1817,	1964, 2111,	2259, 2401, 2538
1957, 2104,	2252, 2394, 2531	\btlangnamefrancais
2245, 2387, 2524	\btlangnamecroatian	. . . . 519, 680,
\btlangnamebrazil	. 512, 673, 826,	833, 975, 1113,
. 505, 666, 819,	968, 1106, 1251,	1258, 1409,
961, 1099, 1244,	1402, 1546,	1553, 1691,
1395, 1539,	1684, 1825,	1832, 2119,
1677, 1818,	1965, 2112,	2260, 2402, 2539
1958, 2105,	2253, 2395, 2532	\btlangnamefranceis
2246, 2388, 2525	\btlangnameczech	. . . . . 1972
\btlangnamebrazilian	. 513, 674, 827,	\btlangnamefrench
. 506, 667, 820,	969, 1107, 1252,	. 520, 681, 834,
962, 1100, 1245,	1403, 1547,	976, 1114, 1259,

1410,	1554,	1561,	1699,	\btxlanguagenamennynorsk	
1692,	1833,	1840,	1980,	..... 2417	
1973,	2120,	2127,	2268, 2547	\btxlanguagenamenorsk	
2261,	2403, 2540	\btxlanguagenameirish	.....	533, 694,	
\btxlanguagenamefrenchb	.....	528, 689,	847, 989, 1127,		
. 521, 682, 835,	842, 984, 1122,	1272,	1423,		
977, 1115, 1260,	1267,	1418,	1567,	1705,	
1411,	1555,	1562,	1700,	1846,	1986,
1693,	1834,	1841,	1981,	2133,	2274, 2553
1974,	2121,	2128,	2269, 2548	\btxlanguagenamenpolish	
2262,	2404, 2541	\btxlanguagenameitalian	.....	2418	
\btxlanguagenamegerman	.....	529, 690,	\btxlanguagenamenportuges		
. 522, 683, 836,	843, 985, 1123,	.....	2419		
978, 1116, 1261,	1268,	1419,	\btxlanguagenamenportuguese		
1412,	1556,	1563,	1701,	.....	2420
1694,	1835,	1842,	1982,	\btxlanguagenamenrussian	
1975,	2122,	2129,	2270, 2549	.....	2421
2263,	2405, 2542	\btxlanguagenamelatin	\btxlanguagenamenscottish		
\btxlanguagenamegermanb	.....	530, 691,	.....	2422	
. 523, 684, 837,	844, 986, 1124,	\btxlanguagenamenserbian			
979, 1117, 1262,	1269,	1420,	.....	2423	
1413,	1557,	1564,	1702,	\btxlanguagenamenspanish	
1695,	1836,	1843,	1983,	.....	2424
1976,	2123,	2130,	2271, 2550	\btxlanguagenamenswedish	
2264,	2406, 2543	\btxlanguagenamenaustrian	.....	2425	
\btxlanguagenamegreek	. 531, 692, 845,	\btxlanguagenamenturkish			
. 524, 685, 838,	987, 1125, 1270,	.....	2426		
980, 1118, 1263,	1421,	1565,	\btxlanguagenamenynorsk		
1414,	1558,	1703,	1844,	.....	534, 695,
1696,	1837,	1984,	2131,	848, 990, 1128,	
1977,	2124,	2272,	2414, 2551	1273,	1424,
2265,	2407, 2544	\btxlanguagenamengerman	1568,	1706,	
\btxlanguagenamehebrew	. 532, 693, 846,	1847,	1987,		
. 525, 686, 839,	988, 1126, 1271,	2134,	2275, 2554		
981, 1119, 1264,	1422,	1566,	\btxlanguagenamepolish		
1415,	1559,	1704,	1845,	.....	535, 696,
1697,	1838,	1985,	2132,	849, 991, 1129,	
1978,	2125,	2273,	2415, 2552	1275,	1425,
2266,	2408, 2545	\btxlanguagenamenhungarian	1569,	1707,	
\btxlanguagenamehungarian	.....	2409	1848,	1988,	
..... 526, 687,	\btxlanguagenamenicelandic	2135,	2276, 2555		
840, 982, 1120,	.....	2410	\btxlanguagenameportuges		
1265,	1416,	\btxlanguagenamenirish	.....	536, 697,	
1560,	1698,	.....	2411	850, 992, 1130,	
1839,	1979,	\btxlanguagenamenitalian	1276,	1426,	
2126,	2267, 2546	.....	2412	1570,	1708,
\btxlanguagenameicelandic	\btxlanguagenamenlatin	1849,	1989,		
..... 527, 688,	.....	2413	2136,	2277, 2556	
841, 983, 1121,	\btxlanguagenamenorsk	\btxlanguagenameportuguese			
1266,	1417,	.....	537, 698,		

851, 993, 1131,	1138, 1284,	785, 923, 1065,
1277, 1427,	1434, 1578,	1208, 1359,
1571, 1709,	1716, 1857,	1505, 1643,
1850, 1990,	1997, 2144,	1781, 1923,
2137, 2278, 2557	2285, 2427, 2564	2071, 2209,
\btxlanguagenamerussian	\btxlanguagenameUSenglish	2350, 2491, 3901
.... 538, 699,	..... 545,	\btxmondeclong 462,
852, 994, 1132,	706, 859, 1001,	624, 777, 915,
1278, 1428,	1139, 1285,	1057, 1200,
1572, 1710,	1435, 1579,	1351, 1497,
1851, 1991,	1717, 1858,	1635, 1773,
2138, 2279, 2558	1998, 2145,	1915, 2063,
\btxlanguagenamescottish	2286, 2428, 2565	2201, 2342,
.... 539, 700,	\btxlastnameont ..	2483, 3870, 5336
853, 995, 1133,	262, 263, 2882, 4449	\btxmondecshort ...
1279, 1429,	\btxmastthesis ....	.... 474, 636,
1573, 1711,	.... 447, 609,	789, 927, 1069,
1852, 1992,	762, 900, 1042,	1212, 1363,
2139, 2280, 2559	1185, 1336,	1509, 1647,
\btxlanguagenameserbian	1440, 1482,	1785, 1927,
.... 540, 701,	1620, 1758,	2075, 2213,
854, 996, 1134,	1900, 2048,	2354, 2495, 3905
1280, 1430,	2186, 2327,	\btxmonfeblong 452,
1574, 1712,	2468, 3738, 5222	614, 767, 905,
1853, 1993,	\btxmonaprlong 454,	1047, 1190,
2140, 2281, 2560	616, 769, 907,	1341, 1487,
\btxlanguagenamespanish	1049, 1192,	1625, 1763,
.... 541, 702,	1343, 1489,	1905, 2053,
855, 997, 1135,	1627, 1765,	2191, 2332,
1281, 1431,	1907, 2055,	2473, 3860, 5326
1575, 1713,	2193, 2334,	\btxmonfebshort ...
1854, 1994,	2475, 3862, 5328	.... 464, 626,
2141, 2282, 2561	\btxmonaprshort ...	779, 917, 1059,
\btxlanguagenameswedish	.... 466, 628,	1202, 1353,
.... 542, 703,	781, 919, 1061,	1499, 1637,
856, 998, 1136,	1204, 1355,	1775, 1917,
1282, 1432,	1501, 1639,	2065, 2203,
1576, 1714,	1777, 1919,	2344, 2485, 3895
1855, 1995,	2067, 2205,	\btxmonjanlong
2142, 2283, 2562	2346, 2487, 3897	.... 451, 552,
\btxlanguagenameturkish	\btxmonauglong 458,	557, 613, 766,
.... 543, 704,	620, 773, 911,	904, 1046, 1189,
857, 999, 1137,	1053, 1196,	1340, 1486,
1283, 1433,	1347, 1493,	1624, 1762,
1577, 1715,	1631, 1769,	1904, 2052,
1856, 1996,	1911, 2059,	2190, 2331,
2143, 2284, 2563	2197, 2338,	2472, 3859, 5325
\btxlanguagenameUKenglish	2479, 3866, 5332	\btxmonjanshort 463,
..... 544,	\btxmonaugshort ...	553, 558, 625,
705, 858, 1000,	.... 470, 632,	778, 916, 1058,

1201,	1352,	1776,	1918,	2352, 2493, 3903
1498,	1636,	2066,	2204,	\btxmonseplong 459,
1774,	1916,	2345,	2486, 3896	621, 774, 912,
2064,	2202,	\btxmonmaylong	455,	1054, 1197,
2343, 2484, 3894		617, 770, 908,		1348, 1494,
\btxmonjullong	457,	1050,	1193,	1632, 1770,
619, 772, 910,		1344,	1490,	1912, 2060,
1052,	1195,	1628,	1766,	2198, 2339,
1346,	1492,	1908,	2056,	2480, 3867, 5333
1630,	1768,	2194,	2335,	\btxmonsepsshort ...
1910,	2058,	2476, 3863, 5329		.... 471, 633,
2196,	2337,	\btxmonmayshort	...	786, 924, 1066,
2478, 3865, 5331		.... 467, 629,		1209, 1360,
\btxmonjulshort	...	782, 920, 1062,		1506, 1644,
.... 469, 631,		1205,	1356,	1782, 1924,
784, 922, 1064,		1502,	1640,	2072, 2210,
1207,	1358,	1778,	1920,	2351, 2492, 3902
1504,	1642,	2068,	2206,	\btxnamefont
1780,	1922,	2347, 2488, 3898		.. 260, 2875, 4442
2070,	2208,	\btxmonnovlong	461,	\Btxnumberlong
2349, 2490, 3900		623, 776, 914,		.... 484, 646,
\btxmonjunlong	456,	1056,	1199,	799, 937, 1079,
618, 771, 909,		1350,	1496,	1223, 1374,
1051,	1194,	1634,	1772,	1519, 1657,
1345,	1491,	1914,	2062,	1795, 1938,
1629,	1767,	2200,	2341,	2085, 2223,
1909,	2057,	2482, 3869, 5335		2364, 2505, 3147
2195,	2336,	\btxmonnovshort	...	\btxnumberlong
2477, 3864, 5330		.... 473, 635,		. 436, 484, 600,
\btxmonjunshort	...	788, 926, 1068,		753, 891, 1033,
.... 468, 630,		1211,	1362,	1176, 1327,
783, 921, 1063,		1508,	1646,	1473, 1611,
1206,	1357,	1784,	1926,	1749, 1891,
1503,	1641,	2074,	2212,	2039, 2177,
1779,	1921,	2353, 2494, 3904		2318, 2459, 3146
2069,	2207,	\btxmonoctlong	460,	\Btxnumbershort ...
2348, 2489, 3899		622, 775, 913,		.... 483, 645,
\btxmonmarlong	453,	1055,	1198,	798, 936, 1078,
615, 768, 906,		1349,	1495,	1221, 1372,
1048,	1191,	1633,	1771,	1518, 1656,
1342,	1488,	1913,	2061,	1794, 1936,
1626,	1764,	2199,	2340,	2084, 2222,
1906,	2054,	2481, 3868, 5334		2363, 2504, 3149
2192,	2333,	\btxmonoctshort	...	\btxnumbershort 435,
2474, 3861, 5327		.... 472, 634,		483, 599, 752,
\btxmonmarshort	...	787, 925, 1067,		890, 1032, 1174,
.... 465, 627,		1210,	1361,	1325, 1472,
780, 918, 1060,		1507,	1645,	1610, 1748,
1203,	1354,	1783,	1925,	1889, 2038,
1500,	1638,	2073,	2211,	2176, 2317,

2458,	3148,	1738,	1879,	1086,	1230,
4726,	4761, 4777	2028,	2166,	1381,	1526,
\btxnúmeraldot		2307, 3132, 3456		1664,	1802,
.... 341, 498, 499	\Btxpagelong ..	490,		1945,	2092,
\btxnúmeralenglish .		652, 805, 943,		2230, 2371, 2512	
.... 344, 660, 661		1085, 1229,	\btxpagesshort	445,	
\btxnúmeralfallback		1380, 1525,		491, 607, 760,	
..... 332,		1663, 1801,		898, 1040, 1183,	
813, 814, 1093,		1944, 2091,		1334, 1480,	
1094, 1533,		2229, 2370, 2511		1618, 1756,	
1534, 1671,	\btxpagelong			1898, 2046,	
1672, 1812,	. 444, 490, 606,			2184, 2325,	
1813, 1952,	759, 897, 1039,			2466, 3266, 4906	
1953, 2099,	1182, 1333,		\btxphdthesis .	448,	
2100, 2240,	1479, 1617,			610, 763, 901,	
2241, 2381,	1755, 1897,			1043, 1186,	
2382, 2519, 2520	2045, 2183,			1337, 1483,	
\btxnúmeralfont ...	2324, 2465, 3263			1621, 1759,	
.... 282, 283, 348	\Btxpageshort .	489,		1901, 2049,	
\btxnúmerallong ...		651, 804, 942,		2187, 2328,	
.... 499, 661,		1084, 1228,		2469, 3774, 5253	
814, 953, 1094,		1379, 1524,	\btxprintamslanguage		
1239, 1390,		1662, 1800,	.....	4619, 5566	
1534, 1672,		1943, 2090,	\btxprintISBN	<u>289</u>	
1813, 1953,		2228, 2369, 2510	\btxprintISSN	<u>289</u>	
2100, 2241,	\btxpageshort .	443,	\btxselectlanguage .		
2382, 2520, 3177		489, 605, 758,	....	<u>129</u> , 2714,	
\btxnúmeralshort 498,		896, 1038, 1181,		2723, 4574, 4583	
660, 813, 951,		1332, 1478,	\Btxtechreplong ...		
1093, 1237,		1616, 1754,	....	494, 656,	
1239, 1388,		1896, 2044,		809, 947, 1089,	
1390, 1533,		2182, 2323,		1233, 1384,	
1671, 1812,		2464, 3267, 4907		1529, 1667,	
1952, 2099,	\Btxpageslong .	492,		1805, 1948,	
2240, 2381,		654, 807, 945,		2095, 2233,	
2519, 3185, 4823		1087, 1231,		2374, 2515, 3368	
\btxofserieslong ..		1382, 1527,	\btxtechreplong ...		
.... 427, 591,		1665, 1803,	. 450, 494, 612,		
744, 882, 1024,		1946, 2093,	765, 903, 1045,		
1166, 1317,		2231, 2372, 2513	1188, 1339,		
1464, 1602,	\btxpageslong		1485, 1623,		
1740, 1881,	. 446, 492, 608,		1761, 1903,		
2030, 2168,	761, 899, 1041,		2051, 2189,		
2309, 2450,	1184, 1335,		2330, 2471, 3359		
3131, 3452, 4997	1481, 1619,	\Btxtechrepshort	493,		
\btxofseriesshort .	1757, 1899,		655, 808, 946,		
.... 425, 589,	2047, 2185,		1088, 1232,		
742, 880, 1022,	2326, 2467, 3262		1383, 1528,		
1164, 1315,	\Btxpagesshort	491,	1666, 1804,		
1462, 1600,		653, 806, 944,	1947, 2094,		

2232, 2373,	1654, 1792,	\expandafter ... 58,
2514, 3369, 4950	1934, 2082,	68–70, 72, 76,
\btxttechrepshort ..	2220, 2361,	77, 86, 157, 193,
. 449, 493, 611,	2502, 3123, 3455	216, 222, 225,
764, 902, 1044,	\btxivolumeshort ...	239, 240, 249,
1187, 1338,	. 433, 481, 597,	252, 253, 303,
1484, 1622,	750, 888, 1030,	310, 311, 329,
1760, 1902,	1172, 1323,	347, 411, 2714, 4574
2050, 2188,	1470, 1608,	
2329, 2470, 3360	1746, 1887,	
\btxttitlefont	2036, 2174,	F
264, 265, 2888,	2315, 2456,	fixlanguage 3, <u>11</u>
4322, 4456, 5558	3124, 4765, 4996	\foreignlanguage 333,
\btxurldatecomment .	\bysame 4662,	342, 345, 418–
.... 495, 657,	4663, 5516, 5544	421, 423–438,
810, 948, 1090,		441–476, 495,
1234, 1385,	C	500, 503–545,
1530, 1668,	\c . 1249, 1258–1260,	552, 553, 557,
1806, 1807,	1893, 1906,	558, 582–585,
1949, 2096,	1940, 2474, 2486	587–657, 664–
2234, 2235,	\cite 3405, 3478, 3508,	706, 735–738,
2375, 2376,	4971, 5017, 5038	740–810, 817–
2516, 3214, 4851	\csname .. 58, 69, 77,	859, 873–876,
\btxurldatefont ...	78, 86, 116, 193,	878–948, 951,
280, 281, 3214, 4851	216, 222, 225,	953, 959–1001,
\btxurlfont	239, 240, 249,	1015–1018,
278, 279, 3211,	252, 253, 289, 290	1020–1090,
3213, 4848, 4850	\CurrentOption 57, 58, 61	1097–1139,
\btxivolumefont		1157–1160,
272, 273, 2906, 4477	D	1162–1174,
\Btxvolumelong 482,	\declarebtxcommands <u>190</u>	1176–1221,
644, 797, 935,	\DeclareOption	1223–1234,
1077, 1220,	... 42, 43, 45,	1237, 1242–
1371, 1517,	46, 48, 49, 52–56	1273, 1275–
1655, 1793,	\DeclareRobustCommand	1285, 1308–
1935, 2083,	. 287, 288, 292,	1311, 1313–
2221, 2362,	299, 332, 341, 344	1325, 1327–
2503, 3121, 3451	\discretionary 439	1372, 1374–
\btxivolumelong		1385, 1388,
. 434, 482, 598,	E	1393–1435,
751, 889, 1031,	\endcsname 58, 69, 77,	1440, 1455–
1173, 1324,	78, 86, 116, 193,	1458, 1460–
1471, 1609,	216, 222, 225,	1530, 1537–
1747, 1888,	239, 240, 249,	1579, 1593–
2037, 2175,	252, 253, 289, 290	1596, 1598–
2316, 2457, 3122	\endgroup 68, 304	1668, 1675–
\Btxvolumeshort 481,	\etalchar	1717, 1731–
643, 796, 934,	. 3973, 3986, 4309	1734, 1736–
1076, 1219,	\ExecuteOptions ... 65	1806, 1816–
1370, 1516,		1858, 1872–
		1875, 1877–

1889,	1891–	1955,	2102,	\newblock . . .	2676, 2760
1936,	1938–	2243,	2384, 2522	\newif .	41, 44, 47, 50, 51
1949,	1956–	\ifbtx@printISBN	50, 287	\noindent	294
1998,	2021–	\ifbtx@printISSN	50, 288	\number	310
2024,	2026–	\ifbtxprintISBN	287,		
2096,	2103–	3566,	3619,		O
2145,	2159–	3648,	3685,	\o	1027, 1029,
2162,	2164–	3724,	3757,		1073, 1075,
2234,	2244–	3778,	3816, 3834		1467, 1469,
2286,	2300–	\ifbtxprintISSN . . .			1513, 1515, 1530
2375,	2385–	. . 287, 3531, 3759		\or	350,
2428,	2442–	\ifcase			355, 954, 955, 1389
2445,	2447–	350, 355, 954, 1389			
2516,	2523–2565	\ifhmode	5546		P
		\ifnum	312, 313, 352	\PackageError	
	G	\ifnumber	301,	. . . . .	60, 101, 108,
\g@addto@macro	193	334, 342, 346,			132, 145, 160,
\gobble@till@next .		952, 953, 1238, 1388			211, 234, 364,
.	317, 320	\inputbdf . . 83, 375–405			1807, 2235, 2376
		\InputIfFileExists .	57	\PackageWarning . . .	
	H	\itol	2509	. . . . .	121, 140, 335
\hbox	5544	\itulo	1378	\penalty	439
\href	5551, 5554			\ProcessOptions . . .	66
\hrulefill	5544	K		\protect	418–
		\kern	439, 1175, 1222		421, 423–438,
	I				441–476, 495,
\i	33, 1331, 1420,	L			500, 501, 503–
	1440, 1895,	\language			545, 552, 553,
	1942, 2463, 2550	. . . . .	162, 165, 182		557, 558, 582–
\ieme	1389	languages	3, 11		585, 587–657,
\iere	1389	\latintext	3211,		662, 664–706,
\if@temp	304, 317	3213, 4848, 4850			735–738, 740–
\ifbbbbbnotations .		\leavevmode	5544		810, 815, 817–
.	47, 291	M			859, 873–876,
\ifbbbbbfixlanguage .		\makeatletter	577, 1152		878–948, 951,
.	41, 91, 139,	\makeatother	579, 1154		953, 957, 959–
	194, 406, 561,	\MakeUppercase	4326,		1001, 1015–
	715, 863, 1005,	4327, 5562, 5563			1018, 1020–
	1144, 1292,	\MessageBreak			1090, 1095,
	1443, 1583,	. . . . .	104, 111, 122,		1097–1139,
	1721, 1862,		135, 141, 142,		1157–1160,
	2005, 2149,		148, 161, 164,		1162–1174,
	2290, 2432, 2569		166, 168, 213,		1176–1221,
\ifbbbbb	44,		236, 336, 365, 368		1223–1234,
502, 663, 816,		\MR	4603, 5546, 5548		1237, 1240,
958, 1096, 1241,		\MRhref	5548, 5550		1242–1273,
1392, 1536,					1275–1285,
1674, 1815,		N			1308–1311,
		\NeedsTeXFormat	2		1313–1325,
					1327–1372,

1374–1385,	... <u>229</u> , 4319–	2242, 2383,
1388, 1391,	4329, 5555–5565	2521, 3227, 4865
1393–1435,	<code>\providecommand</code> ...	<code>\setbibliographyfont</code>
1440, 1455–	... 301, 306,	... <u>206</u>
1458, 1460–	363, 5544, 5546,	<code>\setbtxfallbacklanguage</code>
1530, 1535,	5550, 5554, 5566	... <u>175</u>
1537–1579,	<code>\ProvidesFile</code> 7, 10–	<code>\string</code> ... 80,
1593–1596,	13, 16, 19–22,	105, 121, 136,
1598–1668,	25, 28, 31, 34, 37	165, 167, 192,
1673, 1675–	<code>\ProvidesPackage</code> ... 3	364, 367, 368, 408
1717, 1731–		
1734, 1736–	R	T
1806, 1814,	<code>\relax</code> ... 69,	<code>\test@number</code> ... 302, 306
1816–1858,	308, 311–313,	<code>\textbf</code> ... 5561
1872–1875,	1175, 1222, 5546	<code>\textsuperscript</code> ..
1877–1889,	<code>\renewcommand</code> ...	... 1175,
1891–1936,	.. 96, 216, 225,	1222, 1326,
1938–1949,	240, 253, 580, 1155	1373, 1890, 1937
1954, 1956–	<code>\RequirePackage</code> ... 374	<code>\texttt</code> ... 370
1998, 2021–		<code>\thinspace</code> ... 5544
2024, 2026–	S	<code>\typeout</code> 79, 115, 126,
2096, 2101,	<code>\scr@next</code> ...	177, 183, 186,
2103–2145,	. 302, 303, 307,	192, 217, 223,
2159–2162,	308, 317, 318, 320	226, 241, 243,
2164–2234,	<code>\selectbiblanguage</code> .	250, 254, 256, 407
2242, 2244–	... <u>91</u> , 195, 409	
2286, 2300–	<code>\selectlanguage</code> 153,	U
2375, 2383,	157, 411, 501,	<code>\u</code> ... 1769
2385–2428,	662, 815, 957,	<code>\underline</code> ... 1326,
2442–2445,	1095, 1240,	1373, 1890, 1937
2447–2516,	1391, 1535,	<code>\unskip</code> ... 5546
2521, 2523–2565	1673, 1814,	<code>\url</code> ... <u>362</u> , 4328, 5564
<code>\providebibliographyfont</code>	1954, 2101,	<code>\usepackage</code> ... 105, 136